NFPA®

1977

Standard on Protective Clothing and Equipment for Wildland Fire Fighting

2016

NFPA®

IMPORTANT NOTICES AND DISCLAIMERS CONCERNING NFPA® DOCUMENTS

NOTICE AND DISCLAIMER OF LIABILITY CONCERNING THE USE OF NFPA DOCUMENTS

NFPA® codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides ("NFPA Standards"), of which the document contained herein is one, are developed through a consensus standards development process approved by the American National Standards Institute. This process brings together volunteers representing varied viewpoints and interests to achieve consensus on fire and other safety issues. While the NFPA administers the process and establishes rules to promote fairness in the development of consensus, it does not independently test, evaluate, or verify the accuracy of any information or the soundness of any judgments contained in NFPA Standards.

The NFPA disclaims liability for any personal injury, property or other damages of any nature whatsoever, whether special, indirect, consequential or compensatory, directly or indirectly resulting from the publication, use of, or reliance on NFPA Standards. The NFPA also makes no guaranty or warranty as to the accuracy or completeness of any information published herein.

In issuing and making NFPA Standards available, the NFPA is not undertaking to render professional or other services for or on behalf of any person or entity. Nor is the NFPA undertaking to perform any duty owed by any person or entity to someone else. Anyone using this document should rely on his or her own independent judgment or, as appropriate, seek the advice of a competent professional in determining the exercise of reasonable care in any given circumstances.

The NFPA has no power, nor does it undertake, to police or enforce compliance with the contents of NFPA Standards. Nor does the NFPA list, certify, test, or inspect products, designs, or installations for compliance with this document. Any certification or other statement of compliance with the requirements of this document shall not be attributable to the NFPA and is solely the responsibility of the certifier or maker of the statement.

REMINDER: UPDATING OF NFPA STANDARDS

Users of NFPA codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides ("NFPA Standards") should be aware that NFPA Standards may be amended from time to time through the issuance of Tentative Interim Amendments or corrected by Errata. An official NFPA Standard at any point in time consists of the current edition of the document together with any Tentative Interim Amendment and any Errata then in effect.

In order to determine whether an NFPA Standard has been amended through the issuance of Tentative Interim Amendments or corrected by Errata, visit the Document Information Pages on NFPA's website. The Document Information Pages provide up-to-date, document specific information including any issued Tentative Interim Amendments and Errata.

To access the Document Information Page for a specific NFPA Standard, go to http://www.nfpa.org/docinfo to choose from the list of NFPA Standards or use the search feature on the right to select the NFPA Standard number (e.g., NFPA 101). The Document Information page includes postings of all existing Tentative Interim Amendments and Errata. It also includes the option to register for an "Alert" feature to receive an automatic email notification when new updates and other information are posted regarding the document.

ISBN: 978-145591315-2 (Print)
ISBN: 978-145591342-8 (PDF)

IMPORTANT NOTICES AND DISCLAIMERS CONCERNING NFPA® STANDARDS

ADDITIONAL NOTICES AND DISCLAIMERS

Updating of NFPA Standards

Users of NFPA codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides ("NFPA Standards") should be aware that these documents may be superseded at any time by the issuance of new editions or may be amended from time to time through the issuance of Tentative Interim Amendments or corrected by Errata. An official NFPA Standard at any point in time consists of the current edition of the document together with any Tentative Interim Amendments and any Errata then in effect. In order to determine whether a given document is the current edition and whether it has been amended through the issuance of Tentative Interim Amendments or corrected through the issuance of Errata, consult appropriate NFPA publications such as the National Fire Codes® Subscription Service, visit the NFPA website at www.nfpa.org, or contact the NFPA at the address listed below.

Interpretations of NFPA Standards

A statement, written or oral, that is not processed in accordance with Section 6 of the Regulations Governing the Development of NFPA Standards shall not be considered the official position of NFPA or any of its Committees and shall not be considered to be, nor be relied upon as, a Formal Interpretation.

Patents

The NFPA does not take any position with respect to the validity of any patent rights referenced in, related to, or asserted in connection with an NFPA Standard. The users of NFPA Standards bear the sole responsibility for determining the validity of any such patent rights, as well as the risk of infringement of such rights, and the NFPA disclaims liability for the infringement of any patent resulting from the use of or reliance on NFPA Standards.

NFPA adheres to the policy of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) regarding the inclusion of patents in American National Standards ("the ANSI Patent Policy"), and hereby gives the following notice pursuant to that policy:

NOTICE: The user's attention is called to the possibility that compliance with an NFPA Standard may require use of an invention covered by patent rights. NFPA takes no position as to the validity of any such patent rights or as to whether such patent rights constitute or include essential patent claims under the ANSI Patent Policy. If, in connection with the ANSI Patent Policy, a patent holder has filed a statement of willingness to grant licenses under these rights on reasonable and nondiscriminatory terms and conditions to applicants desiring to obtain such a license, copies of such filed statements can be obtained, on request, from NFPA. For further information, contact the NFPA at the address listed below.

Law and Regulations

Users of NFPA Standards should consult applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations. NFPA does not, by the publication of its codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides, intend to urge action that is not in compliance with applicable laws, and these documents may not be construed as doing so.

Copyrights

NFPA Standards are copyrighted. They are made available for a wide variety of both public and private uses. These include both use, by reference, in laws and regulations, and use in private self-regulation, standardization, and the promotion of safe practices and methods. By making these documents available for use and adoption by public authorities and private users, the NFPA does not waive any rights in copyright to these documents.

Use of NFPA Standards for regulatory purposes should be accomplished through adoption by reference. The term "adoption by reference" means the citing of title, edition, and publishing information only. Any deletions, additions, and changes desired by the adopting authority should be noted separately in the adopting instrument. In order to assist NFPA in following the uses made of its documents, adopting authorities are requested to notify the NFPA (Attention: Secretary, Standards Council) in writing of such use. For technical assistance and questions concerning adoption of NFPA Standards, contact NFPA at the address below.

For Further Information

All questions or other communications relating to NFPA Standards and all requests for information on NFPA procedures governing its codes and standards development process, including information on the procedures for requesting Formal Interpretations, for proposing Tentative Interim Amendments, and for proposing revisions to NFPA standards during regular revision cycles, should be sent to NFPA headquarters, addressed to the attention of the Secretary, Standards Council, NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, P.O. Box 9101, Quincy, MA 02269-9101; email: stds_admin@nfpa.org

For more information about NFPA, visit the NFPA website at www.nfpa.org. All NFPA codes and standards can be viewed at no cost at www.nfpa.org/freeaccess.

--`,,```,,,,````-`-`,,`,,`,`,,`---

Copyright © 2015 National Fire Protection Association®. All Rights Reserved.

NFPA®1977

Standard on

Protective Clothing and Equipment for Wildland Fire Fighting

2016 Edition

This edition of NFPA 1977, *Standard on Protective Clothing and Equipment for Wildland Fire Fighting*, was prepared by the Technical Committee on Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Clothing and Equipment and released by the Correlating Committee on Fire and Emergency Services Protective Clothing and Equipment. It was issued by the Standards Council on November 14, 2015, with an effective date of December 4, 2015, and supersedes all previous editions.

This edition of NFPA 1977 was approved as an American National Standard on December 4, 2015.

Origin and Development of NFPA 1977

The Technical Committee on Fire Service Protective Clothing and Equipment began work on this standard in April 1989 in answer to requests from the wildland fire service to establish a standard covering the protective clothing and equipment used by fire fighters during wildland fire-fighting operations. The Subcommittee on Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Clothing and Equipment was formed to develop the document. Based on information studied by this subcommittee, the majority of documented injuries to wildland fire fighters are related to heat stress. The goal of this standard was to provide thermal protection for the wildland fire fighter against external heat sources with flame-resistant clothing and equipment while not inducing an extraordinary internal heat stress load.

The protection package encompassed by this standard consists of protective clothing and equipment for normal exposure limits and an emergency fire shelter for severe exposure situations in which serious injury or death can result.

The developmental work for the first edition was completed by the subcommittee in the spring of 1992 and presented to the Technical Committee for its action. The first edition of NFPA 1977, *Standard on Protective Clothing and Equipment for Wildland Fire Fighting*, was presented at the Annual Meeting in Orlando, FL, and issued with an effective date of August 20, 1993.

The entire project for fire service protective clothing and equipment was reorganized by the Standards Council in January 1995. The new project had a Technical Correlating Committee on Fire and Emergency Services Protective Clothing and Equipment and seven technical committees operating within the project. The former standing Subcommittee on Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Clothing and Equipment was changed into the new Technical Committee on Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Clothing and Equipment and had the responsibility for the 1998 edition of NFPA 1977.

The second edition of NFPA 1977 was presented to the NFPA membership at the 1998 Annual Meeting in Cincinnati, OH, on May 20, 1998, and was issued by the Standards Council with an effective date of August 5, 1998.

The 2005 edition (third edition) was a complete revision of NFPA 1977 and was reformatted according to the new style for all NFPA codes and standards. Because of the new style, most of the chapter numbering and paragraph numbering changed; therefore, the chapter titles and numbering, as well as paragraph numbering, changed. While the 2005 edition's content was in a different order than in previous editions, all the material was there. The Committee included in Chapter 4 new requirements for manufacturers' quality assurance programs and for situations in which hazards involving compliant products are believed to exist, including the appropriate actions in addressing such situations if there is a previously unknown threat to the users. These requirements apply to all fire and emergency services product standards that are the responsibility of this project. The 2005 edition included additional items of wildland fire fighting protective clothing and equipment that were not addressed in previous editions, including cold weather outerwear, chain

NFPA and National Fire Protection Association are registered trademarks of the National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, Massachusetts 02169.

saw protectors, load carrying equipment, and goggles. Visibility enhancement for items of wildland fire fighting protective clothing and equipment was added as a nonmandatory option should purchasers choose to specify such enhancements in the purchase specifications. The requirements for face protection accessories, for all other accessories, and for fire shelters were deleted. All labeling, design, performance, and testing requirements were reviewed and refined as necessary.

The 2011 edition featured the addition of new tables on total surface area of all reinforcements. The tables on minimum sizing requirements for protective upper and lower torso garments and one-piece garments were revised. Also, new annex sections explaining heat and thermal shrinkage tests using temperatures less than 260°C were added.

The 2016 edition features editorial changes throughout the document, including updates and title changes to the referenced documents in Chapter 2. Technical changes related to the hand measurement procedure are provided to be consistent with the requirements of NFPA 1951, *Standard on Protective Ensembles for Technical Rescue Incidents*, and NFPA 1971, *Standard on Protective Ensembles for Structural Fire Fighting and Proximity Fire Fighting*. The technical committee has clarified what is meant by stitching failure and has revised performance requirements for sewing thread. The committee also has revised the requirements for testing and wash cycles and has corrected cross-references for sample conditioning.

Correlating Committee on Fire and Emergency Services Protective Clothing and Equipment

William E. Haskell, III, *Chair*
National Institute for Occupational Safety & Health, MA [E]

Eric J. Beck, *Secretary*
Mine Safety Appliances Company, PA [M]
Rep. Compressed Gas Association

Jason L. Allen, Intertek Testing Services, NY [RT]

Joseph Arrington, San Antonio Fire Department, TX [U]

Roger L. Barker, North Carolina State University, NC [SE]

James E. Brinkley, International Association of Fire Fighters, DC [L]
Rep. International Association of Fire Fighters

Steven D. Corrado, UL LLC, NC [RT]

Cristine Z. Fargo, International Safety Equipment Association, VA [M]

Robert A. Freese, Globe Manufacturing Company, NH [M]

Patricia A. Gleason, Safety Equipment Institute (SEI), VA [RT]

Beverly F. Gulledge, Tyco/Scott Safety, NC [M]

David V. Haston, U.S. Department of Agriculture, ID [E]

Diane B. Hess, PBI Performance Products, Inc., NC [M]

Thomas M. Hosea, U.S. Department of the Navy, FL [RT]

James S. Johnson, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, CA [RT]

Jeff Legendre, Northborough Fire Department, MA [U]

Karen E. Lehtonen, Lion Group, Inc., OH [M]

David G. Matthews, Fire & Industrial (P.P.E) Ltd., United Kingdom [SE]
Rep. International Standards Organization

Michael F. McKenna, Michael McKenna & Associates, LLC, CA [SE]

Anthony D. Putorti, Jr., National Institute of Standards & Technology, MD [RT]

Jack E. Reall, Columbus (OH) Division of Fire, OH [L]
Rep. Columbus Firefighters Union

Jeffrey O. Stull, International Personnel Protection, Inc., TX [M]

Tim W. Tomlinson, Addison Fire Department, TX [C]

Robert D. Tutterow, Jr., Fire Industry Equipment Research Organization (FIERO), NC [U]
Rep. NFPA Fire Service Section

William A. Van Lent, Veridian Ltd., Inc., IA [M]
Rep. Fire & Emergency Manufacturers & Services Association

Bruce H. Varner, BHVarner & Associates, AZ [M]
Rep. International Fire Service Training Association

Harry P. Winer, HIP Consulting LLC, MA [SE]

Alternates

Louis Carpentier, Innotex Inc., Canada [M]
(Alt. to William A. Van Lent)

Brandi L. Chestang, U.S. Department of the Navy, FL [RT]
(Alt. to Thomas M. Hosea)

Patricia A. Freeman, Globe Manufacturing Company, LLC, NH [M]
(Alt. to Robert A. Freese)

Tim J. Gardner, 3M Company, MN [M]
(Alt. to Cristine Z. Fargo)

Pamela A. Kavalesky, Intertek Testing Services, NY [RT]
(Alt. to Jason L. Allen)

Judge W. Morgan, Tyco/Scott Safety, CA [M]
(Alt. to Beverly F. Gulledge)

Gary L. Neilson, Sparks, NV [U]
(Alt. to Robert D. Tutterow, Jr.)

Amanda H. Newsom, UL LLC, NC [RT]
(Alt. to Steven D. Corrado)

Anthony Petrilli, U.S. Department of Agriculture, MT [E]
(Alt. to David V. Haston)

Stephen R. Sanders, Safety Equipment Institute (SEI), VA [RT]
(Alt. to Patricia A. Gleason)

Russell Shephard, Australasian Fire & Emergency Service Authorities Council, Australia [SE]
(Alt. to David G. Matthews)

David P. Stoddard, Michael McKenna & Associates, LLC, CA [SE]
(Alt. to Michael F. McKenna)

Grace G. Stull, International Personnel Protection, Inc., TX [M]
(Alt. to Jeffrey O. Stull)

Jonathan V. Szalajda, National Institute for Occupational Safety & Health, PA [E]
(Alt. to William E. Haskell, III)

Donald B. Thompson, North Carolina State University, NC [SE]
(Alt. to Roger L. Barker)

Jian Xiang, The DuPont Company, Inc., VA [M]
(Alt. to Diane B. Hess)

Nonvoting

Robert J. Athanas, FDNY/SAFE-IR, Incorporated, NY [U]
Rep. TC on Electronic Safety Equipment

Christina M. Baxter, U.S. Department of Defense, VA [E]
Rep. TC on Hazardous Materials PC&E

Tricia L. Hock, Safety Equipment Institute (SEI), VA [RT]
Rep. TC on Emergency Medical Services PC&E

Stephen J. King, Babylon, NY [SE]
Rep. TC on Structural and Proximity Fire Fighting PC&E

Jeremy Metz, West Metro Fire Rescue, CO [U]
Rep. TC on Special Operations PC&E

Brian Montgomery, U.S. Department of Justice, DC [E]
Rep.

Daniel N. Rossos, Oregon Department of Public Safety Standards & Training, OR [E]
Rep. TC on Respiratory Protection Equipment

Rick L. Swan, IAFF Local 2881/CDF Fire Fighters, CA [L]
Rep. TC on Wildland Fire Fighting PC&E

--`,,`,,`,`,,`---,,---,,`,`-`-`,,`,,`,`,,`---

Chris Farrell, NFPA Staff Liaison

This list represents the membership at the time the Committee was balloted on the final text of this edition. Since that time, changes in the membership may have occurred. A key to classifications is found at the back of the document.

NOTE: Membership on a committee shall not in and of itself constitute an endorsement of the Association or any document developed by the committee on which the member serves.

Committee Scope: This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on the design, performance, testing, and certification of protective clothing and protective equipment manufactured for fire and emergency services organizations and personnel, to protect against exposures encountered during emergency incident operations. This Committee shall also have the primary responsibility for documents on the selection, care, and maintenance of such protective clothing and protective equipment by fire and emergency services organizations and personnel.

--`,,`,,`-`-`,,`,,`,`,,`---

Technical Committee on Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Clothing and Equipment

Rick L. Swan, *Chair*
IAFF Local 2881/CDF Fire Fighters, CA [L]
Rep. International Association of Fire Fighters

Marc Mousseau, *Secretary*
Canadian Interagency Forest Fire Centre, Canada [U]

Mark Y. Ackerman, University of Alberta, Canada [SE]
Jason L. Allen, Intertek Testing Services, NY [RT]
Richard Brown, Calaveras Consolidated Fire Protection District, CA [C]
Rep. National Volunteer Fire Council
Steven D. Corrado, UL LLC, NC [RT]
Vincent Diaz, Atlantic Thread & Supply Company Inc., MD [M]
Andrew D. Ellison, Exponent, Inc., MA [SE]
David P. Fanning, E. D. Bullard Company, KY [M]
Tricia L. Hock, Safety Equipment Institute (SEI), VA [RT]
Grant Hunter, Lacrosse Footwear Inc, OR [M]
R. J. Johnson, U.S. Department of the Interior, ID [E]
Kirk S. Kushen, Kern County Fire Department, CA [E]
Michael A. Laton, Honeywell First Responder Products, OH [M]
Benjamin Mauti, Mine Safety Appliances Company, PA [M]
David A. Moore, Jr., Glendale Fire Department, OH [E]
Anthony Petrilli, U.S. Department of Agriculture, MT [RT]
Rep. USDA Forest Service
Brian P. Shiels, PBI Performance Products, Inc., NC [M]
David L. Teter, CAL FIRE, CA [E]
Richard Weise, Los Angeles County Fire Department, CA [U]
Rep. Southern Area Fire Equipment Research
Gary C. Wood, North Carolina Division of Forest Resources, NC [C]

Alternates

Dennis K. Davis, USDA Forest Service, MT [RT]
(Alt. to Anthony Petrilli)
Derrick Davis, Kern County Fire Department, CA [E]
(Alt. to Kirk S. Kushen)
Matthew D. Elmore, E. D. Bullard Company, KY [M]
(Alt. to David P. Fanning)
Joel Fassbinder, Montana State Council of Professional Fire Fighters/IAFF, MT [L]
(Alt. to Rick L. Swan)
William E. Haskell, III, National Institute for Occupational Safety & Health, MA [E]
(Voting Alt. to NIOSH Rep,)
Andrew Kaiser, UL LLC, NC [RT]
(Alt. to Steven D. Corrado)
Pamela A. Kavalesky, Intertek Testing Services, NY [RT]
(Alt. to Jason L. Allen)
Steve W. McClintock, U.S. Department of the Interior, NV [C]
(Alt. to Richard Brown)
Dean D. Moran, Safety Equipment Institute (SEI), VA [RT]
(Alt. to Tricia L. Hock)
John F. Rihn, Mine Safety Appliances Company, PA [M]
(Alt. to Benjamin Mauti)
Debra G. Robinson, PBI Performance Products, Inc., NC [M]
(Alt. to Brian P. Shiels)

David G. Trebisacci, NFPA Staff Liaison

This list represents the membership at the time the Committee was balloted on the final text of this edition. Since that time, changes in the membership may have occurred. A key to classifications is found at the back of the document.

NOTE: Membership on a committee shall not in and of itself constitute an endorsement of the Association or any document developed by the committee on which the member serves.

Committee Scope: This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on protective clothing and protective equipment, except respiratory protective equipment, that provides hand, foot, torso, limb and head protection, as well as interface protection for fire fighters or other emergency services responders during incidents involving wildland fire fighting operations. These operations include the activities of fire suppression and property conservation in forest, brush, grass, ground cover, and other such vegetation that is not within structures but that is involved in fire. Additionally, this Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on the selection, care, and maintenance of wildland fire fighting protective clothing and protective equipment by fire and emergency services organizations and personnel.

Contents

Chapter 1 Administration **1977–** 7
1.1 Scope. **1977–** 7
1.2 Purpose. **1977–** 7
1.3 Application. **1977–** 8
1.4 Units. **1977–** 8

Chapter 2 Referenced Publications **1977–** 8
2.1 General. **1977–** 8
2.2 NFPA Publications. **1977–** 8
2.3 Other Publications. **1977–** 8
2.4 References for Extracts in Mandatory Sections. **1977–** 9

Chapter 3 Definitions **1977–** 9
3.1 General. **1977–** 9
3.2 NFPA Official Definitions. **1977–** 9
3.3 General Definitions. **1977–** 10

Chapter 4 Certification **1977–** 12
4.1 General. **1977–** 12
4.2 Certification Program. **1977–** 12
4.3 Inspection and Testing. **1977–** 13
4.4 Annual Verification of Product Compliance. . **1977–** 14
4.5 Manufacturer's Quality Assurance Program. .. **1977–** 15
4.6 Hazards Involving Compliant Product. **1977–** 15
4.7 Manufacturer's Investigation of Complaints and Returns. **1977–** 16
4.8 Manufacturer's Safety Alert and Product Recall Systems. **1977–** 16

Chapter 5 Labeling and Information **1977–** 16
5.1 Protective Garments. **1977–** 16
5.2 Protective Helmet. **1977–** 17
5.3 Protective Work Gloves. **1977–** 18
5.4 Protective Footwear. **1977–** 19
5.5 Protective Face/Neck Shroud. **1977–** 20
5.6 Protective Goggles. **1977–** 20
5.7 Chain Saw Protectors. **1977–** 21
5.8 Protective Driving Gloves. **1977–** 22
5.9 Load-Carrying Equipment. **1977–** 23

Chapter 6 Design Requirements **1977–** 24
6.1 Protective Garment Item Design Requirements. **1977–** 24
6.2 Protective Helmet Item Design Requirements. **1977–** 24
6.3 Protective Work Glove Item Design Requirements. **1977–** 28
6.4 Protective Footwear Item Design Requirements. **1977–** 29
6.5 Protective Face/Neck Shroud Item Design Requirements. **1977–** 32
6.6 Protective Goggle Item Design Requirements. **1977–** 32
6.7 Chain Saw Protector Item Design Requirements. **1977–** 33
6.8 Protective Driving Glove Item Design Requirements. **1977–** 33
6.9 Load-Carrying Equipment Item Design Requirements. **1977–** 33

Chapter 7 Performance Requirements **1977–** 33
7.1 Protective Garment Item Performance Requirements. **1977–** 33
7.2 Protective Helmet Item Performance Requirements. **1977–** 34
7.3 Protective Work Glove Item Performance Requirements. **1977–** 35
7.4 Protective Footwear Item Performance Requirements. **1977–** 36
7.5 Protective Face/Neck Shroud Item Performance Requirements. **1977–** 36
7.6 Protective Goggle Item Performance Requirements. **1977–** 37
7.7 Chain Saw Protector Item Performance Requirements. **1977–** 37
7.8 Protective Driving Gloves Item Performance Requirements. **1977–** 37
7.9 Load-Carrying Equipment Item Performance Requirements. **1977–** 38

Chapter 8 Test Methods **1977–** 38
8.1 Preconditioning. **1977–** 38
8.2 Radiant Protective Performance (RPP) Test. . **1977–** 41
8.3 Flame Resistance Test. **1977–** 41
8.4 Heat and Thermal Shrinkage Resistance Test. **1977–** 43
8.5 Total Heat Loss Test. **1977–** 46
8.6 Tear Resistance Test. **1977–** 47
8.7 Cleaning Shrinkage Resistance Test. **1977–** 47
8.8 Seam Breaking Strength Test. **1977–** 48
8.9 Thread Heat Resistance Test. **1977–** 48
8.10 Burst Strength Test. **1977–** 49
8.11 Top Impact Resistance Test (Force) After Radiant Conditioning. **1977–** 49
8.12 Helmet Physical Penetration Resistance Test After Radiant Conditioning. **1977–** 49
8.13 Helmet Antiglare Flammability Test. **1977–** 50
8.14 Flame Resistance Test for Protective Footwear. **1977–** 50
8.15 Suspension System Retention Test. **1977–** 51
8.16 Retroreflectivity Test. **1977–** 52
8.17 Retention System Test. **1977–** 53
8.18 Protective Footwear Abrasion Test. **1977–** 54
8.19 Goggle and Headlamp Clip Attachment Test. **1977–** 54
8.20 Protective Glove Flame Resistance Test. **1977–** 54
8.21 Conductive Heat Resistance Test. **1977–** 56
8.22 Thermal Protective Performance (TPP) Test. **1977–** 57
8.23 Cut Resistance Test. **1977–** 57
8.24 Puncture Resistance Test. **1977–** 58
8.25 Dexterity Test. **1977–** 59
8.26 Grip Test. **1977–** 59
8.27 Corrosion Resistance Test. **1977–** 60
8.28 Footwear Conductive Heat Resistance Test. ... **1977–** 60
8.29 Eyelet and Stud Post Attachment Test. **1977–** 61
8.30 Chain Saw Protector Cut Resistance Test. **1977–** 61
8.31 Label Durability and Legibility Test 1. ..... **1977–** 61
8.32 Label Durability and Legibility Test 2. ..... **1977–** 63
8.33 Slip Resistance Test. **1977–** 63
8.34 Torque Test. **1977–** 64

Annex A Explanatory Material **1977–** 64

Annex B Informational References **1977–** 69

Index **1977–** 70

--`,,`,`,`,,`,`,,`,,,`,,,`,,`,`,-`-`,,`,,`,`,,`---

NFPA 1977

Standard on

Protective Clothing and Equipment for Wildland Fire Fighting

2016 Edition

IMPORTANT NOTE: This NFPA document is made available for use subject to important notices and legal disclaimers. These notices and disclaimers appear in all publications containing this document and may be found under the heading "Important Notices and Disclaimers Concerning NFPA Documents." They can also be obtained on request from NFPA or viewed at www.nfpa.org/disclaimers.

UPDATES, ALERTS, AND FUTURE EDITIONS: New editions of NFPA codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides (i.e., NFPA Standards) are released on scheduled revision cycles. This edition may be superseded by a later one, or it may be amended outside of its scheduled revision cycle through the issuance of Tentative Interim Amendments (TIAs). An official NFPA Standard at any point in time consists of the current edition of the document, together with any TIAs and Errata in effect. To verify that this document is the current edition or to determine if it has been amended by any TIAs or Errata, please consult the National Fire Codes® Subscription Service or visit the Document Information (DocInfo) pages on the NFPA website at www.nfpa.org/docinfo. In addition to TIAs and Errata, the DocInfo pages also include the option to sign up for Alerts for each document and to be involved in the development of the next edition.

NOTICE: An asterisk (*) following the number or letter designating a paragraph indicates that explanatory material on the paragraph can be found in Annex A.

A reference in brackets [ ] following a section or paragraph indicates material that has been extracted from another NFPA document. As an aid to the user, the complete title and edition of the source documents for extracts in mandatory sections of the document are given in Chapter 2 and those for extracts in informational sections are given in Annex B. Extracted text may be edited for consistency and style and may include the revision of internal paragraph references and other references as appropriate. Requests for interpretations or revisions of extracted text shall be sent to the technical committee responsible for the source document.

Information on referenced publications can be found in Chapter 2 and Annex B.

Chapter 1 Administration

1.1 Scope.

1.1.1 This standard shall specify the minimum design, performance, testing, and certification requirements for items of wildland fire fighting protective clothing and equipment, including protective garments, protective helmets, protective gloves, protective footwear, protective goggles, and protective chain saw protectors; and for load-carrying equipment.

1.1.2 This standard shall specify requirements for any accessories or enhancements built into, attached to, or sold with the certified wildland fire fighting protective clothing and equipment and for load-carrying equipment by the product manufacturer for later attachment and shall be tested with the wildland fire fighting protective clothing and equipment and for load-carrying equipment with those accessories and enhancements installed or attached, as specified in 4.3.13.

1.1.3* This standard shall not be interpreted as providing criteria for respiratory protection for wildland fire fighting operations as wildland fire fighting respiratory protection equipment is specified in NFPA 1984.

1.1.4 This standard alone shall not be interpreted as providing criteria for protective clothing or equipment for structural fire fighting operations.

1.1.5 This standard shall not be interpreted as providing criteria for fire shelters for wildland fire entrapment situations.

1.1.6 This standard shall not be construed as addressing all safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It shall be the responsibility of the persons and organizations that use this standard to establish safety and health practices and to determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use of this standard.

1.1.7 Certification of wildland fire fighting protective clothing and equipment to the requirements of this standard shall not preclude certification to additional appropriate standards where the protective clothing or equipment meet all applicable requirements of each standard.

1.1.8 This standard shall not be construed as addressing all of the safety concerns associated with the use of compliant respirators. It shall be the responsibility of the persons and organizations that use compliant respirators to establish safety and health practices and to determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

1.1.9 This standard shall not be construed as addressing all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with the use of this standard by testing facilities. It shall be the responsibility of the persons and organizations that use this standard to conduct testing of respirators to establish safety and health practices and to determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to using this standard for any designing, manufacturing, and testing.

1.1.10 Nothing herein shall be construed to restrict any jurisdiction or manufacturer from exceeding these minimum requirements.

1.2 Purpose.

1.2.1* The purpose of this standard shall be to establish a minimum level of protection against the adverse environmental effects encountered by personnel performing wildland fire fighting operations.

1.2.2 To achieve this purpose, this standard shall establish minimum requirements for wildland fire fighting protective garments, helmets, gloves, footwear, goggles, chain saw protectors, and load-carrying equipment used by fire fighters during wildland fire fighting operations.

1.2.3* Controlled laboratory tests used to determine compliance with the performance requirements of this standard shall not be deemed as establishing performance levels for all situations to which wildland fire fighting personnel can be exposed.

1.2.4 This standard shall not be interpreted or used as a detailed manufacturing or purchase specification but shall be

permitted to be referenced in purchase specifications as minimum requirements.

1.3 Application.

1.3.1 This standard shall apply to the design, manufacturing, and certification of new wildland fire fighting protective clothing and equipment and new wildland fire fighting load-carrying equipment.

1.3.2 This standard shall apply to any accessories or enhancements built into, attached to, or sold with the certified new wildland fire fighting protective clothing and equipment and for new wildland fire fighting load-carrying equipment by the product manufacturer for later attachment and shall be tested with the wildland fire fighting respirator with those accessories and enhancements installed or attached, as specified in 4.3.13.

1.3.3 This edition of NFPA 1977 shall not apply to wildland fire fighting protective clothing and equipment and wildland fire fighting load-carrying equipment manufactured to previous editions of this standard.

1.3.4 This standard shall not apply to any wildland protective clothing and equipment or wildland fire fighting load-carrying equipment manufactured to the requirements of any other organization's standards.

1.3.5* This standard shall not apply to respiratory protection for personnel during wildland fire fighting operations.

1.3.6 This standard shall not apply to fire shelters for use by fire fighters during wildland fire entrapment situations.

1.3.7 This standard alone shall not apply to protection for structural fire fighting operations performed during wildland fire incidents.

1.3.8 This standard alone shall not apply to protection from hazards and adverse environmental effects of emergency medical services (EMS), hazardous materials, and technical rescue operations.

1.3.9 This standard alone shall not apply to protection for terrorism incidents from chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear (CBRN) agents.

1.3.10 This standard shall not apply to the use of wildland fire fighting protective clothing and equipment and wildland fire fighting load-carrying equipment as such use requirements are specified in NFPA 1500.

1.4 Units.

1.4.1 In this standard, values for measurement are followed by an equivalent in parentheses, but only the first stated value shall be regarded as the requirement.

1.4.2 Equivalent values in parentheses shall not be considered as the requirement, because these values are approximate.

Chapter 2 Referenced Publications

2.1 General. The documents or portions thereof listed in this chapter are referenced within this standard and shall be considered part of the requirements of this document.

2.2 NFPA Publications. National Fire Protection Association, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471, www.nfpa.org.

NFPA 1500, *Standard on Fire Department Occupational Safety and Health Program,* 2013 edition.

NFPA 1984, *Standard on Respirators for Wildland Fire-Fighting Operations,* 2016 edition.

2.3 Other Publications.

2.3.1 AATCC Publications. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists, P.O. Box 12215, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709, www.aatcc.org.

AATCC 135, *Dimensional Changes of Fabrics After Home Laundering*, 2004.

2.3.2 Aerospace Industries Association Publications. Aerospace Industries Association, 100 Wilson Blvd., Suite 1700, Arlington, VA 22209-3928, www.aia-aerospace.org.

NASM 27980, *Fastener, Snap, Style 2* (Regular Wire Spring Clamp Type), 1998.

2.3.3 ANSI/ISEA Publications. American National Standards Institute, 25 West 43rd Street, 4th Floor, New York, NY 10036, www.ansi.org.

ANSI/ISEA Z87.1, *Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices*, 2010.

ANSI/ISEA Z89.1, *Industrial Head Protection*, 2014.

2.3.4 ASTM Publications. ASTM International, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700, West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959, www.astm.org.

ASTM B117, *Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus*, 2011.

ASTM B152/B152M, *Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar*, 2013.

ASTM D1424, *Standard Test Method for the Tear Resistance of Woven Fabrics by Falling Pendulum (Elmendorf-Type) Apparatus*, 2013.

ASTM D1683/D1683M, *Standard Test Method for Failure in Sewn Seams of Woven Fabrics*, 2011a.

ASTM D1776, *Standard Practice for Conditioning Textiles for Testing*, 2008e1.

ASTM D3787, *Standard Test Method for Bursting Strength of Textiles — Constant-Rate-of-Traverse (CRT) Ball Burst Test*, 2011.

ASTM D4966, *Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Martindale Abrasion Tester Method)*, 2012e1.

ASTM D6413/D6413M, *Standard Test Method for Flame Resistance of Textiles (Vertical Test)*, 2013b.

ASTM E809, *Standard Test Method for Measuring Photometric Characteristics of Retroreflectors*, 2013.

ASTM E810, *Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Retroreflection of Retroreflective Sheeting Utilizing the Coplanar Geometry*, 2013.

ASTM F1060, *Standard Test Method for Thermal Protective Performance of Materials for Protective Clothing for Hot Surface Contact*, 2008.

ASTM F1342/F1342M, *Standard Test Method for Protective Clothing Material Resistance to Puncture*, 2013e1.

ASTM F1414, *Standard Test Method for Measurement of Cut Resistance to Chain Saw in Lower Body (Legs) Protective Clothing*, 2013.

ASTM F1790/F1790M, *Standard Test Method for Measuring Cut Resistance of Materials Used in Protective Clothing*, 2014.

ASTM F1868, *Standard Test Method for Thermal and Evaporative Resistance of Clothing Materials Using a Sweating Hot Plate*, 2014.

ASTM F1897, *Standard Specification for Leg Protection for Chain Saw Users*, 2014.

ASTM F1939, *Standard Test Method for Radiant Heat Resistance of Flame Resistant Clothing Materials with Continuous Heating*, 2008.

ASTM F2010/F2010M, *Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Glove Effects on Wearer Hand Dexterity Using Modified Pegboard Test*, 2010.

ASTM F2894, *Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Materials, Protective Clothing and Equipment for Heat Resistance Using a Hot Air Circulating Oven*, 2014.

ASTM F2913, *Standard Test Method for Measuring the Coefficient of Friction for Evaluation of Slip Performance of Footwear and Test Surfaces/Flooring Using a Whole Shoe Tester*, 2011.

2.3.5 EN Publications. European Standard, BSI, Customer Service, 389 Chiswick High Road, London, W4 4AL, U.K, www.bsigroup.com/en/.

EN 471, *High Visibility Warning Clothing for Professional Use. Test Methods and Requirements*, 2004, A1:2008.

2.3.6 ISO Publications. International Organization for Standardization, 1, ch. de la Voie-Creuse, CP 56, CH 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

ISO 27, *Guidelines for corrective action to be taken by a certification body in the event of misuse of its mark of conformity*, 1983.

ISO 62, *General requirements for bodies operating assessment and certification/registration of quality systems*, 2008.

ISO 65, *General requirements for bodies operating product certification systems*, 1996.

ISO 4649, *Rubber vulcanized or thermoplastic — Determination of abrasion resistance using a rotating cylindrical drum device*, 2010.

ISO 9001, *Quality management systems — requirements*, 2008.

ISO 17011, *General requirements for accreditation bodies accrediting conformity assessment bodies*, 2004.

ISO 17025, *General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories*, 2005.

ISO 17492, *Clothing for protection against heat and flame — determination of heat transmission on exposure to both flame and radiant heat*, 2004.

2.3.7 U.S. Government Publications – Code of Federal Regulations. U.S. Government Publishing Office, Washington, DC 20402, www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr/cfr-table-search.html

Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1910.132, "Personal Protective Equipment," 2009.

2.3.8 U.S. Government Publications – Military Specifications and Commercial Item Descriptions. DLA Document Production Service Building 4/D, 700 Robbins Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094, http://quicksearch.dla.mil.

Commercial Item Description A-A-50195B, *Thread, Aramid*, 8 June 2007.

Commercial Item Description A-A-55126B, *Fastener Tapes, Hook and Loop, Synthetic,* 7 September 2006.

Commercial Item Description A-A-55195, *Thread Para-Aramid, Spun, Intermediate Modulus, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance*, 7 April 1993.

Commercial Item Description, A-A-55217B, *Thread Aramid, Spun Staple, or Type I Normal Performance, Type II High Performance*, 29 March 2011.

Commercial Item Description, A-A-55220, *Thread Para-Aramid, Intermediate Modulus*, 11 December 1995.

Commercial Item Description A-A-55634A, *Zippers (Fasteners, Slide Interlocking),* 23 March 2004.

Military Specification MIL-DTL-10884H, *Fastener, Snap*, 20 July 2005.

2.3.9 Other Publications.

Merriam-Webster's Collegiate Dictionary, 11th edition, Merriam-Webster, Inc., Springfield, MA, 2003.

2.4 References for Extracts in Mandatory Sections. (Reserved)

Chapter 3 Definitions

3.1 General. The definitions contained in this chapter shall apply to the terms used in this standard. Where terms are not defined in this chapter or within another chapter, they shall be defined using their ordinarily accepted meanings within the context in which they are used. *Merriam-Webster's Collegiate Dictionary,* 11th edition, shall be the source for the ordinarily accepted meaning.

3.2 NFPA Official Definitions.

3.2.1* Approved. Acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

3.2.2* Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). An organization, office, or individual responsible for enforcing the requirements of a code or standard, or for approving equipment, materials, an installation, or a procedure.

3.2.3 Labeled. Equipment or materials to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled equipment or materials, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates

--`,,`,,`,`,,`,,,`,,,`,,,`,,`,`,,`-`-`,,`,,`,`,,`---

compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.

3.2.4* Listed. Equipment, materials, or services included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production of listed equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that either the equipment, material, or service meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.

3.2.5 Shall. Indicates a mandatory requirement.

3.2.6 Should. Indicates a recommendation or that which is advised but not required.

3.2.7 Standard. An NFPA Standard,the main text of which contains only mandatory provisions using the word "shall" to indicate requirements and that is in a form generally suitable for mandatory reference by another standard or code or for adoption into law. Nonmandatory provisions are not to be considered a part of the requirements of a standard and shall be located in an appendix, annex, footnote, informational note, or other means as permitted in the NFPA Manuals of Style. When used in a generic sense, such as in the phrase "standards development process" or "standards development activities," the term "standards" includes all NFPA Standards, including Codes, Standards, Recommended Practices, and Guides.

3.3* General Definitions.

3.3.1 Brim. A part of the shell of the helmet extending around the entire circumference of the helmet.

3.3.2 Certification/Certified. A system whereby a certification organization determines that a manufacturer has demonstrated the ability to produce a product that complies with the requirements of this standard, authorizes the manufacturer to use a label on listed products that comply with the requirements of this standard, and establishes a follow-up program conducted by the certification organization as a check on the methods the manufacturer uses to determine continued compliance of labeled and listed products with the requirements of this standard.

3.3.3 Certification Organization. An independent, third-party organization that determines product compliance with the requirements of this standard using product testing and evaluation, and administers a labeling/ listing/follow-up program.

3.3.4 Chain Saw Protectors. See 3.3.76.

3.3.5 Char. The formation of a brittle residue where the material is exposed to thermal energy.

3.3.6 Chin Strap. An adjustable strap for the helmet that fits under or around the chin to secure the helmet to the head.

3.3.7 Cold Weather Outerwear. See 3.3.79.

3.3.8 Compliance/Compliant. Meeting or exceeding all applicable requirements of this standard.

3.3.9 Component. Any material, part, or subassembly used in the construction of the compliant product.

3.3.10 Composite. The layer or layers of materials or components.

3.3.11 Drip. To run or fall in drops or blobs.

3.3.12 Ease. The size requirements and tolerance of garments that allows good fit and do not inhibit the natural body movements or the performance of job-related tasks.

3.3.13 Face/Neck Shroud. See 3.3.81.

3.3.14 Flame Resistance (protective apparel). The property of a material whereby combustion is prevented, terminated, or inhibited following application of a flaming or non-flaming source of ignition, with or without subsequent removal of the ignition source. Flame resistance can be an inherent property of a material, or it can be imparted by specific treatment. *(See also 3.3.29.)*

3.3.15 Fluorescence. A process by which radiant flux of certain wavelengths is absorbed and reradiated non-thermally in other, usually longer, wavelengths.

3.3.16 Follow-Up Program. The sampling, inspections, tests, or other measures conducted by the certification organization on a periodic basis to determine the continued compliance of labeled and listed products that are being produced by the manufacturer to the requirements of this standard.

3.3.17 Footwear. See 3.3.82.

3.3.18 Footwear Upper. That portion of the footwear element above the sole, heel, and insole.

3.3.19 Garment. See 3.3.83, Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Garments.

3.3.20 Glove Body. The part of the glove that extends from the tip of the fingers to the wrist crease, or a specified distance beyond the wrist crease.

3.3.21 Gloves. See 3.3.80.

3.3.22 Goggle Clip. The component of the helmet that retains the strap of the goggle or headlamp.

3.3.23* Goggles. See 3.3.84.

3.3.24* Gusset. The relatively flexible material in protective footwear that joins the upper quarter and the tongue to provide expansion when donned.

3.3.25 Hardware. Nonfabric components of the protective clothing and equipment including, but not limited to, those made of metal or plastic.

3.3.26 Headform. A device that simulates the configuration of the human head.

3.3.27 Heel Breast. The forward face of the footwear heel.

3.3.28 Helmet. See 3.3.85.

3.3.29 Inherent Flame Resistance. Flame resistance that is derived from the essential characteristics of the fiber or polymer.

3.3.30 Insole. The inner component of the footwear upon which the foot rests.

3.3.31 Interlining. Any textile that is incorporated into any garment as a layer between the outer and inner layers.

3.3.32 Jacket. See 3.3.86.

3.3.33 Lining. Any material that is used to cover or partially cover the inside surface area of a protective garment.

3.3.34 Load-Carrying Equipment. See 3.3.77.

3.3.35 Lower Torso. The area of the body trunk below the waist, excluding the legs, ankles, and feet.

3.3.36 Manufacturer. The entity that directs and controls compliant product design, compliant product manufacturing, or compliant product quality assurance; or the entity that assumes the liability for the compliant product or provides the warranty for the compliant product.

3.3.37 Melt. A response to heat by a material resulting in evidence of flowing or dripping.

3.3.38 Nape Device. A component used to aid in helmet retention.

3.3.39 Neck Shroud. See 3.3.81.

3.3.40 One-Piece Garment. See 3.3.87.

3.3.41 Peak. The part of the helmet extending forward over the wearer's forehead.

3.3.42* Product Label. A marking provided by the manufacturer for each compliant product containing compliance statements, certification statements, manufacturer and model information, or similar data.

3.3.43 Protective Clothing and Equipment. See 3.3.78.

3.3.44 Protective Cold Weather Outerwear. See 3.3.79.

3.3.45 Protective Driving Gloves. See 3.3.80.

3.3.46 Protective Face/Neck Shroud. See 3.3.81.

3.3.47 Protective Footwear. See 3.3.82.

3.3.48 Protective Garments. See 3.3.83.

3.3.49 Protective Goggles. See 3.3.84.

3.3.50 Protective Helmet. See 3.3.85.

3.3.51 Protective Jacket. See 3.3.86.

3.3.52 Protective One-Piece Garment. See 3.3.87.

3.3.53 Protective Shirt. See 3.3.88.

3.3.54 Protective Trousers. See 3.3.89.

3.3.55 Protective Work Gloves. See 3.3.90.

3.3.56 Proximity Fire Fighting. Specialized fire-fighting operations that can include the activities of rescue, fire suppression, and property conservation at incidents involving fires producing very high levels of radiant heat as well as conductive and convective heat.

3.3.57 Radiant Protective Performance (RPP). A numerical value indicating the resistance of materials to a radiant heat exposure.

3.3.58 Retroreflection/Retroreflective. The reflection of light in which the reflected rays are preferentially returned in the direction close to the opposite of the direction of the incident rays, with this property being maintained over wide variations of the direction of the incident rays.

3.3.59 Sample. (1) The ensemble, element, item, component, or composite that is conditioned for testing. (See also 3.3.65, Specimen.) (2) Ensembles, elements, items, or components that are randomly selected from the manufacturer's production line, from the manufacturer's inventory, or from the open market.

3.3.60 Seams.

3.3.60.1* *Major Seam.* Seam assemblies where rupture exposes the wearer to immediate danger.

3.3.60.2* *Minor Seam.* Remaining seam assemblies that are not classified as major seams.

3.3.60.3 *Seam Assembly.* The structure obtained when materials are joined by means of a seam.

3.3.61 Separate/Separation. A material response evidenced by splitting or delaminating.

3.3.62 Shank. The component of footwear that provides additional support to the instep.

3.3.63 Shirt. See 3.3.88.

3.3.64 Shroud. See 3.3.81.

3.3.65 Specimen. The conditioned ensemble, element, item, or component that is tested. Specimens are taken from samples. (See also 3.3.59.)

3.3.66 Structural Fire Fighting. The activities of rescue, fire suppression, and property conservation in buildings, enclosed structures, vehicles, marine vessels, or like properties that are involved in a fire or emergency situation.

3.3.67 Textile Fabric. A planar structure consisting of yarns or fibers.

3.3.68 Thermal Protective Performance (TPP). A numerical value indicating the resistance of materials to a convective and radiant heat exposure.

3.3.69* Tongue. The part of the protective footwear that is provided for lace up protective footwear with a closure that extends from the vamp to the top line of the footwear between sides of the footwear upper and is exposed to the exterior environment when the footwear is correctly donned.

3.3.70 Top Line. The top edge of protective footwear that includes the tongue, gusset, quarter, collar, and shaft.

3.3.71 Trim. See 3.3.74.

3.3.72 Trousers. See 3.3.89.

3.3.73 Upper Torso. The area of the body trunk above the waist and extending to the shoulder, excluding the arms, wrists, and hands.

3.3.74 Visibility Markings. Retroreflective and fluorescent conspicuity enhancements. Retroreflective enhancements improve night time conspicuity, and fluorescent enhancements improve day time conspicuity.

3.3.75 Wildland Fire Fighting. The activities of fire suppression and property conservation in woodlands, forests, grasslands, brush, prairies, and other such vegetation, or any combination of vegetation, that is involved in a fire situation but is not within buildings or structures.

3.3.76 Wildland Fire Fighting Chain Saw Protectors. The items of protective equipment that provide protection to the legs, or to the lower torso and legs, excluding the ankles and feet.

3.3.77 Wildland Fire Fighting Load-Carrying Equipment. The item of equipment worn by the wildland fire fighter to facilitate the carrying of gear.

3.3.78* Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Clothing and Equipment. Items of compliant protective clothing and equipment products that provide protection from some risks, but not all risks, of emergency incident operations.

3.3.79 Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Cold Weather Outerwear. Items of protective clothing that provide protection to the upper or lower torso, arms, and legs to provide insulation for warmth of the wearer during cold weather.

3.3.80 Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Driving Gloves. The items of protective clothing that provide protection to the hands and wrists, and dexterity and grip to the hands that is critical to operating fire fighting vehicles and special equipment during wildland fire fighting operations.

3.3.81 Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Face/Neck Shroud. Items of protective clothing that provide protection to the face and neck area.

3.3.82 Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Footwear. Items of protective clothing that provide protection to the foot, ankle, and lower leg.

3.3.83* Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Garments. Items of protective clothing that provide protection to the wearer's upper or lower torso, excluding the hands, face, and feet.

3.3.84* Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Goggle. The items of protective equipment that provide protection to the eyes and a portion of the face.

3.3.85 Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Helmet. Items of protective equipment that provide protection to the head.

3.3.86 Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Jacket. The protective outer garment item that provides protection to the upper torso and arms, excluding the hands and head.

3.3.87 Wildland Fire Fighting Protective One-Piece Garment. The single-piece protective garment item that provides protection to the upper and lower torso, arms, and legs, excluding the head, hands, and feet.

3.3.88 Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Shirt. A protective garment item that provides protection to the upper torso and arms, excluding the head and hands.

3.3.89 Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Trousers. The protective garment items that provide protection to the lower torso and legs, excluding the feet.

3.3.90 Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Work Gloves. The items of protective clothing that provide protection to the hands and wrists while directly engaged in wildland fire fighting operations.

3.3.91 Winter Liner. An optional component layer that provides added insulation against cold.

Chapter 4 Certification

4.1 General.

4.1.1 The process of certification for protective clothing and equipment as being compliant with NFPA 1977 shall meet the requirements of Section 4.1 through Section 4.8.

4.1.2 All compliant protective clothing and equipment that are labeled as being compliant with this standard shall meet or exceed all applicable requirements specified in this standard and shall be certified.

4.1.2.1 The wildland fire fighting protective face/neck shroud shall be certified to the requirements specified in Sections 6.5 and 7.5 with a specific compliant wildland fire fighting protective helmet or helmets.

4.1.3 All certification shall be performed by a certification organization that meets at least the requirements specified in Section 4.2 and that is accredited for personal protective equipment in accordance with ISO 65, *General requirements for bodies operating product certification systems.* The accreditation shall be issued by an accreditation body operating in accordance with ISO 17011, *General requirements for accreditation bodies accrediting conformity assessment bodies.*

4.1.4 Manufacturers shall not claim compliance with portions or segments of the requirements of this standard and shall not use the NFPA name or the name or identification of this standard, NFPA 1977, in any statements about their respective product(s) unless the product(s) is certified as compliant to this standard.

4.1.5 All compliant protective clothing and equipment shall be labeled and listed.

4.1.6 All compliant protective clothing and equipment shall also have a product label that meets the requirements specified in 5.1.1, 5.2.1, 5.3.1, 5.4.1, 5.5.1, 5.6.1, 5.7.1, 5.8.1, and 5.9.1.

4.1.7* The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be attached to the product label, or shall be part of the product label, or shall be immediately adjacent to the product label.

4.1.8 The certification organization shall not issue any new certifications to the 2011 edition of this standard on or after the NFPA effective date for the 2016 edition, which is December 4, 2015.

4.1.9 The certification organization shall not permit any manufacturer to continue to label any protective clothing and equipment certified as compliant with the 2011 edition of this standard on or after November 14, 2016.

4.1.10 The certification organization shall require manufacturers to remove all certification labels and product labels indicating compliance with the 2011 edition of this standard from all protective clothing and equipment that are under the control of the manufacturer on November 14, 2016 and the certification organization shall verify that this action is taken.

4.2 Certification Program.

4.2.1* The certification organization shall not be owned or controlled by manufacturers or vendors of the product being certified.

4.2.2 The certification organization shall be primarily engaged in certification work and shall not have a monetary interest in the product's ultimate profitability.

4.2.3 The certification organization shall be accredited for personal protective equipment in accordance with ISO 65, *General requirements for bodies operating product certification systems.* The accreditation shall be issued by an accreditation body operating in accordance with ISO 17011, *General requirements for accreditation bodies accrediting conformity assessment bodies.*

4.2.4 The certification organization shall refuse to certify products to this standard that do not comply with all applicable requirements of this standard.

4.2.5* The contractual provisions between the certification organization and the manufacturer shall specify that certification is contingent on compliance with all applicable requirements of this standard.

4.2.5.1 The certification organization shall not offer or confer any conditional, temporary, or partial certifications.

4.2.5.2 Manufacturers shall not be authorized to use any label or reference to the certification organization on products that are not compliant with all applicable requirements of this standard.

4.2.6* The certification organization shall have laboratory facilities and equipment available for conducting proper tests to determine product compliance.

4.2.6.1 The certification organization laboratory facilities shall have a program in place and functioning for calibration of all instruments, and procedures shall be in use to ensure proper control of all testing.

4.2.6.2 The certification organization laboratory facilities shall follow good practice regarding the use of laboratory manuals, form data sheets, documented calibration and calibration routines, performance verification, proficiency testing, and staff qualification and training programs.

4.2.7 The certification organization shall require the manufacturer to establish and maintain a quality assurance program that meets the requirements of Section 4.5.

4.2.7.1* The certification organization shall require the manufacturer to have a product recall system specified in Section 4.8, as part of the manufacturer's quality assurance program.

4.2.7.2 The certification organization shall audit the manufacturer's quality assurance program to ensure that the quality assurance program provides continued product compliance with this standard.

4.2.8 The certification organization and the manufacturer shall evaluate any changes affecting the form, fit, or function of the compliant product to determine its continued certification to this standard.

4.2.9* The certification organization shall have a follow-up inspection program of the manufacturer's facilities of the compliant product with at least two random and unannounced visits per 12-month period to verify the product's continued compliance.

4.2.9.1 As part of the follow-up inspection program, the certification organization shall select sample compliant product at random from the manufacturer's production line, from the manufacturer's in-house stock, or from the open market.

4.2.9.2 Sample product shall be evaluated by the certification organization to verify the product's continued compliance in order to ensure that the materials, components, and manufacturing quality assurance systems are consistent with the materials, components, and manufacturing quality assurance that were inspected and tested by the certification organization during initial certification and recertification.

4.2.9.3 The certification organization shall be permitted to conduct specific testing to verify the product's continued compliance.

4.2.9.4 For products, components, and materials where prior testing, judgment, and experience of the certification organization have shown results to be in jeopardy of not complying with this standard, the certification organization shall conduct more frequent testing of sample product, components, and materials acquired in accordance with 4.2.9.1 against the applicable requirements of this standard.

4.2.10 The certification organization shall have in place a series of procedures, as specified in Section 4.6, that address report(s) of situation(s) in which a compliant product is subsequently found to be hazardous.

4.2.11 The certification organization's operating procedures shall provide a mechanism for the manufacturer to appeal decisions. The procedures shall include the presentation of information from both sides of a controversy to a designated appeals panel.

4.2.12 The certification organization shall be in a position to use legal means to protect the integrity of its name and label. The name and label shall be registered and legally defended.

4.3 Inspection and Testing.

4.3.1 For both initial certification and recertification of protective clothing and equipment, the certification organization shall conduct both inspection and testing as specified in this section.

4.3.2 All inspections, evaluations, conditioning, and testing for certification or for recertification shall be conducted by a certification organization's testing laboratory that is accredited in accordance with the requirements of ISO 17025, *General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories.*

4.3.2.1 The certification organization's testing laboratory's scope of accreditation to ISO 17025, *General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories*, shall encompass testing of personal protective equipment.

4.3.2.2 The accreditation of a certification organization's testing laboratory shall be issued by an accreditation body operating in accordance with ISO 17011, *General requirements for accreditation bodies accrediting conformity assessment bodies.*

4.3.3 A certification organization shall be permitted to utilize conditioning and testing results conducted by a product or component manufacturer for certification or recertification provided the manufacturer's testing laboratory meets the requirements specified in 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.5.

4.3.3.1 The manufacturer's testing laboratory shall be accredited in accordance with the requirements of ISO 17025, *General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories.*

--`,,`,,`,`,,`,,,`,,,`,,,`,,,`,,`,`,,`-`-`,,`,,`,`,,`,,,`---

4.3.3.2 The manufacturer's testing laboratory's scope of accreditation to ISO 17025, *General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories*, shall encompass testing of personal protective equipment.

4.3.3.3 The accreditation of a manufacturer's testing laboratory shall be issued by an accreditation body operating in accordance with ISO 17011, *General requirements for accreditation bodies accrediting conformity assessment bodies*.

4.3.3.4 The certification organization shall approve the manufacturer's testing laboratory.

4.3.3.5 The certification organization shall determine the level of supervision and witnessing of the conditioning and testing for certification or recertification conducted at the manufacturer's testing laboratory.

4.3.4 Sampling levels for testing and inspection shall be established by the certification organization and the manufacturer to ensure a reasonable and acceptable reliability at a reasonable and acceptable confidence level that products certified to this standard are compliant, unless such sampling levels are specified herein.

4.3.5 Inspection by the certification organization shall include a review of all product labels to ensure that all required label attachments, compliance statements, certification statements, and other product information are at least as specified for the protective clothing and equipment in 5.1.1, 5.2.1, 5.3.1, 5.4.1, 5.5.1, 5.6.1, 5.7.1, 5.8.1, and 5.9.1.

4.3.6 Inspection by the certification organization shall include an evaluation of any symbols and pictorial graphic representations used on product labels or in user information, as permitted in 5.1.1.6, 5.2.1.6, 5.3.1.6, 5.4.1.6, 5.5.1.6, 5.6.1.6, 5.7.1.6, 5.8.1.6, and 5.9.1.6, to ensure that the symbols are clearly explained in the product's user information package.

4.3.7 Inspection by the certification organization shall include a review of the user information required by 5.1.2, 5.2.2, 5.3.2, 5.4.2, 5.5.2, 5.6.2, 5.7.2, 5.8.2, and 5.9.2 to ensure that the information has been developed and is available.

4.3.8 Inspection and evaluation by the certification organization for determining compliance with the design requirements specified in Chapter 6 shall be performed on whole or complete products.

4.3.9 Testing to determine product compliance with the performance requirements specified in Chapter 7 shall be conducted by the certification organization in accordance with the specified testing requirements of Chapter 8.

4.3.9.1 Testing shall be performed on specimens representative of materials and components used in the actual construction of the protective clothing and equipment.

4.3.9.2 The certification organization also shall be permitted to use sample materials cut from a representative product.

4.3.10 The certification organization shall accept from the manufacturer, for evaluation and testing for certification, only product or product components that are the same in every respect to the actual final product or product component.

4.3.11 The certification organization shall not allow any modifications, pretreatment, conditioning, or other such special processes of the product or any product component prior to the product's submission for evaluation and testing by the certification organization.

4.3.12 The certification organization shall not allow the substitution, repair, or modification, other than as specifically permitted herein, of any product or any product component during testing.

4.3.13 Where there are any accessories, enhancements, or both that are built into, or attachable to, or detachable from wildland fire fighting protective clothing and equipment and wildland fire fighting load-carrying equipment by the product manufacturer, the certification organization shall evaluate and inspect the product as specified in Chapter 6 and shall test the product as specified in Chapter 8, and the product shall meet the performance requirements specified in Chapter 7 with those accessories and enhancements installed or attached to ensure the performance and functions of the protective clothing and equipment or the load-carrying equipment.

4.3.14 The certification organization shall not allow test specimens that have been conditioned and tested for one method to be reconditioned and tested for another test method unless specifically permitted in the test method.

4.3.15 Any change in the design, construction, or material of a compliant product shall necessitate new inspection and testing to verify compliance to all applicable requirements of this standard that the certification organization determines can be affected by such change. This recertification shall be conducted before labeling the modified product, accessories, or enhancements certified as being compliant with this standard.

4.3.16 The manufacturer shall maintain all design and performance inspection and test data from the certification organization used in the certification of the manufacturer's compliant product. The manufacturer shall provide such data, upon request, to the purchaser or authority having jurisdiction.

4.4 Annual Verification of Product Compliance.

4.4.1 All protective clothing and equipment labeled as being compliant with this standard shall undergo recertification on an annual basis. This recertification shall include the following:

(1) Inspection and evaluation to all design requirements as required by this standard on all manufacturer models and components
(2) Testing to all performance requirements as required by this standard on all manufacturer models and components with the following protocol:
    (a) Where a test method incorporates testing both before and after the laundering preconditioning specified in 8.1.2 and the test generates quantitative results, recertification testing shall be limited to the conditioning that yielded the worst-case test result during the initial certification for the model or component.
    (b) Where a test method incorporates testing both before and after laundering preconditioning specified in 8.1.2 and the test generates nonquantitative results (e.g., pass/fail for melt/drip), recertification shall be limited to a single conditioning procedure in any given year. Subsequent annual recertifications shall cycle through the remaining conditioning procedures to ensure that all required conditionings are included over time.

(c) Where a test method requires the testing of three specimens, a minimum of one specimen shall be tested for annual recertification. For conductive heat resistance testing of gloves, three specimens shall be tested.
(d) Where a test method requires the testing of five or more specimens, a minimum of two specimens shall be tested for annual recertification.

4.4.2 Samples of manufacturer models and components for recertification acquired from the manufacturer or component supplier during random and unannounced visits as part of the follow-up inspection program in accordance with 4.2.9 shall be permitted to be used toward annual recertification.

4.4.2.1 For recertification, the certification organization shall acquire at least one complete item of protective clothing or equipment.

4.4.2.2 The certification organization shall also acquire a sufficient quantity of components to be tested for recertification as required by 4.4.3.

4.4.3 Protective clothing, equipment, and components shall be inspected, evaluated, and tested as specified in 4.4.3.1 and 4.4.3.2.

4.4.3.1 One sample of each protective clothing or equipment item shall be inspected and evaluated to each of the design requirements specified in Chapter 6.

4.4.3.2 One sample of each protective clothing or equipment item or components shall be tested for overall performance as specified in Chapter 7.

4.4.4 The manufacturer shall maintain all design, inspection, performance, and test data from the certification organization produced during the recertification of manufacturer's models and components. The manufacturer shall provide such data, upon request, to the purchaser or to the authority having jurisdiction.

4.5 Manufacturer's Quality Assurance Program.

4.5.1 The manufacturer shall provide and operate a quality assurance program that meets the requirements of this section and that includes a product recall system as specified in 4.2.7.1 and Section 4.8.

4.5.2 The operation of the quality assurance program shall evaluate and test compliant product production against this standard to ensure that production remains in compliance.

4.5.3 The manufacturer shall be registered to ISO 9001, *Quality management systems — requirements*.

4.5.3.1 Registration to the requirements of ISO 9001, *Quality management systems—requirements*, shall be conducted by a registrar that is accredited for personal protective equipment in accordance with ISO 62, *General requirements for bodies operating assessment and certification/registration of quality systems*. The registrar shall affix the accreditation mark on the ISO registration certificate.

4.5.3.2 The scope of the ISO registration shall include at least the design and manufacturing systems management for the type of personal protective equipment being certified.

4.5.4* Any entity that meets the definition of manufacturer as specified in Section 3.3, and therefore is considered to be the "manufacturer," but does not manufacture or assemble the compliant product, shall meet the requirements specified in Section 4.5.

4.5.5* Where the manufacturer uses subcontractors in the construction or assembly of the compliant product, the locations and names of all subcontractor facilities shall be documented and the documentation shall be provided to the manufacturer's ISO registrar and the certification organization.

4.5.6 Where manufacturers make custom-sized or specially fitted gloves for accommodating the special needs of individual firefighters, the manufacturer shall employ the same manufacturing methods as used for making required glove sizes.

4.5.6.1 The manufacturer shall notify the certification organization as required in 4.2.8 and shall obtain written approval from the certification organization prior to proceeding with any modifications to an existing certified glove design.

4.5.6.2 Where gloves are provided with a moisture barrier, custom-fitting gloves shall be individually evaluated to verify the integrity of the glove moisture barrier using air or other similar method to ensure that the glove is constructed in a leak-free manner.

4.6 Hazards Involving Compliant Product.

4.6.1* The certification organization shall establish procedures to be followed where situation(s) are reported in which a compliant product is subsequently found to be hazardous. These procedures shall comply with the provisions of ISO 27, *Guidelines for corrective action to be taken by a certification body in the event of misuse of its mark of conformity*, and as modified herein.

4.6.2* Where a report of a hazard involved with a compliant product is received by the certification organization, the validity of the report shall be investigated.

4.6.3 With respect to a compliant product, a hazard shall be a condition, or create a situation, that results in exposing life, limb, or property to an imminently dangerous or dangerous condition.

4.6.4 Where a specific hazard is identified, the determination of the appropriate action for the certification organization and the manufacturer to undertake shall take into consideration the severity of the hazard and its consequences to the safety and health of users.

4.6.5 Where it is established that a hazard is involved with a compliant product, the certification organization shall determine the scope of the hazard including products, model numbers, serial numbers, factory production facilities, production runs, and quantities involved.

4.6.6 The certification organization's investigation shall include, but not be limited to, the extent and scope of the problem as it might apply to other compliant product or compliant product components manufactured by other manufacturers or certified by other certification organizations.

4.6.7 The certification organization shall also investigate reports of a hazard where compliant product is gaining widespread use in applications not foreseen when the standard was written, such applications in turn being ones for which the product was not certified, and no specific scope of application has been provided in the standard, and no limiting scope of

--`,,`,`,`,,`,`,,`,,,`,,`,`-`-`,,`,,`,`,,`---

application was provided by the manufacturer in written material accompanying the compliant product at the point of sale.

4.6.8 The certification organization shall require the manufacturer of the compliant product or of the compliant product component, if applicable, to assist the certification organization in the investigation and to conduct its own investigation as specified in Section 4.7.

4.6.9 Where the facts indicating a need for corrective action are conclusive and the certification organization's appeal procedures referenced in 4.2.11 have been followed, the certification organization shall initiate corrective action immediately, provided there is a manufacturer to be held responsible for such action.

4.6.10 Where the facts are conclusive and corrective action is indicated, but there is no manufacturer to be held responsible, such as when the manufacturer is out of business or the manufacturer is bankrupt, the certification organization shall immediately notify relevant governmental and regulatory agencies and issue a notice to the user community about the hazard.

4.6.11* Where the facts are conclusive and corrective action is indicated, the certification organization shall take one or more of the following corrective actions:

(1) Notification of parties authorized and responsible for issuing a safety alert when, in the opinion of the certification organization, such a notification is necessary to inform the users.
(2) Notification of parties authorized and responsible for issuing a product recall when, in the opinion of the certification organization, such a recall is necessary to protect the users.
(3) Removing the mark of certification from the product.
(4) Where a hazardous condition exists and it is not practical to implement 4.6.11(1), 4.6.11(2), or 4.6.11(3), or the responsible parties refuse to take corrective action, the certification organization shall notify relevant governmental and regulatory agencies and issue a notice to the user community about the hazard.

4.6.12 The certification organization shall provide a report to the organization or responsible individual identifying the reported hazardous condition and notify them of the corrective action indicated, or that no corrective action is indicated.

4.6.13* Where a change to an NFPA standard(s) is felt to be necessary, the certification organization shall also provide a copy of the report and corrective actions indicated to NFPA, and shall also submit either a Public Proposal for a proposed change to the next revision of the applicable standard, or a proposed Temporary Interim Amendment (TIA) to the current edition of the applicable standard.

4.7 Manufacturer's Investigation of Complaints and Returns.

4.7.1 Manufacturers shall provide corrective action in accordance with ISO 9001, *Quality management systems — requirements*, for investigating written complaints and returned products.

4.7.2 Manufacturers' records of returns and complaints related to safety issues shall be retained for at least 5 years.

4.7.3 Where the manufacturer discovers, during the review of specific returns or complaints, that a compliant product or compliant product component can constitute a potential safety risk to end users and is possibly subject to a safety alert or product recall, the manufacturer shall immediately contact the certification organization and provide all information about its review to assist the certification organization with its investigation.

4.8 Manufacturer's Safety Alert and Product Recall Systems.

4.8.1 A manufacturer shall establish a written safety alert system and a written product recall system that describes the procedures to be used in the event that it decides, or is directed by the certification organization, to either issue a safety alert or to conduct a product recall.

4.8.2 The manufacturer's safety alert and product recall system shall provide the following:

(1) The establishment of a coordinator and responsibilities by the manufacturer for the handling of safety alerts and product recalls
(2) A method of notifying all dealers, distributors, purchasers, users, and NFPA about the safety alert or product recall that can be initiated within a 1-week period following the manufacturer's decision to issue a safety alert or to conduct a product recall, or after the manufacturer has been directed by the certification organization to issue a safety alert or conduct a product recall
(3) Techniques for communicating accurately and understandably the nature of the safety alert or product recall and in particular the specific hazard or safety issue found to exist
(4) Procedures for removing product from the market that is recalled and for documenting the effectiveness of the product recall
(5) A plan for repairing, replacing, or compensating purchasers for returned product

Chapter 5 Labeling and Information

5.1 Protective Garments.

5.1.1 Product Label Requirements.

5.1.1.1 Each garment shall have a product label or labels permanently and conspicuously attached. At least one product label shall be conspicuously located inside each garment when the garment is properly assembled with all layers and components in place.

5.1.1.2 Configuration of the product label and attachment of the product label shall not interfere with the legibility of any printed portion of the product label.

5.1.1.3 Multiple label pieces shall be permitted in order to carry all statements and information required to be on the product label.

5.1.1.4* The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be permanently attached to the product label or shall be part of the product label.

5.1.1.5 All worded portions of the required product label shall be printed at least in English.

5.1.1.6 Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement or in place of worded statements on the product label(s) where explanations for symbols and pictorial graphic representations are provided in the user information.

5.1.1.7 The following statement shall be printed legibly on the product label, and all letters shall be at least 2.5 mm (3/32 in.) high:

"THIS WILDLAND FIRE FIGHTING PROTECTIVE GARMENT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1977, STANDARD ON PROTECTIVE CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT FOR WILDLAND FIRE FIGHTING, 2016 EDITION.

DO NOT REMOVE THIS LABEL!"

5.1.1.8 At least the following information shall also be printed legibly on the product label, with all letters at least 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) high:

(1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
(2) Manufacturer's address
(3) Country of manufacture
(4) Manufacturer's garment identification number, lot number, or serial number
(5) Month and year of manufacture (not coded)
(6) Model or style name, number, or design
(7) Size, using the garment sizes specified in 6.1.14
(8) Garment materials and percent content
(9) Cleaning precautions

5.1.2 User Information.

5.1.2.1 The garment manufacturer shall provide at least the user information that is specified in 5.1.2.5 with each garment.

5.1.2.2 The garment manufacturer shall attach the required user information or packaging containing the user information to the garment in such a manner that it is not possible to use the garment without being aware of the availability of the information.

5.1.2.3 The required user information or packaging containing the user information shall be attached to the garment so that a deliberate action is necessary to remove it. The garment manufacturer shall provide notice that the user information is to be removed ONLY by the end user.

5.1.2.4 Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement or in place of worded statements where explanations for symbols and pictorial graphic representations are provided in the user information.

5.1.2.5 The garment manufacturer shall provide at least the following instructions and information with each garment:

(1) Pre-use information
    (a) Safety considerations
    (b) Limitations of use
    (c) Garment marking recommendations and restrictions
    (d) A statement that most performance properties of the garment cannot be tested by the user in the field
    (e) Warranty information
(2) Preparation for use
    (a) Sizing/adjustment
    (b) Recommended storage practices
(3) Inspection frequency and details
(4) Donning/doffing
    (a) Donning and doffing procedures
    (b) Sizing and adjustment procedures
    (c) Interface issues
(5) Proper use consistent with NFPA 1500 and 29 CFR 1910.132, "Personal Protective Equipment"
(6) Maintenance and cleaning
    (a) Cleaning instructions and precautions with a statement advising users not to use garments that are not thoroughly cleaned and dried
    (b) Maintenance criteria and methods of repair where applicable
    (c) Decontamination procedures
(7) Retirement and disposal criteria and considerations

5.2 Protective Helmet.

5.2.1 Product Label Requirements.

5.2.1.1 Each helmet shall have a product label or labels permanently and conspicuously attached. At least one product label shall be conspicuously located on or inside each helmet when the helmet is properly assembled with all components in place.

5.2.1.2 Configuration of the product label and attachment of the product label shall not interfere with the legibility of any printed portion of the product label.

5.2.1.3 Multiple label pieces shall be permitted in order to carry all the statements and information required to be on the product label.

5.2.1.4* The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be permanently attached to the product label or shall be part of the product label.

5.2.1.5 All worded portions of the required product label shall be printed at least in English.

5.2.1.6 Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement or in place of worded statements on the product label(s) where explanations for symbols and pictorial graphic representations are provided in the user information.

5.2.1.7 The following statement shall be printed legibly on the product label, and all letters shall be at least 2.5 mm (3/32 in.) high:

"THIS WILDLAND FIRE FIGHTING PROTECTIVE HELMET MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1977, STANDARD ON PROTECTIVE CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT FOR WILDLAND FIRE FIGHTING, 2016 EDITION.

DO NOT REMOVE THIS LABEL!"

5.2.1.8 At least the following information shall also be printed legibly on the product label, with all letters at least 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) high:

(1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
(2) Manufacturer's address
(3) Country of manufacture
(4) Manufacturer's helmet identification number, lot number, or serial number
(5) Month and year of manufacture (not coded)
(6) Model or style name, number, or design
(7) Helmet size or size range
(8) Nominal weight of helmet
(9) Cleaning precautions

5.2.2 User Information.

5.2.2.1 The helmet manufacturer shall provide at least the user information that is specified in 5.2.2.5 with each helmet.

5.2.2.2 The helmet manufacturer shall attach the required user information or packaging containing the user information to the helmet in such a manner that it is not possible to use the helmet without being aware of the availability of the information.

5.2.2.3 The required user information or packaging containing the user information shall be attached to the helmet so that a deliberate action is necessary to remove it. The helmet manufacturer shall provide notice that the user information is to be removed ONLY by the end user.

5.2.2.4 Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement or in place of worded statements where explanations for symbols and pictorial graphic representations are provided in the user information.

5.2.2.5 The helmet manufacturer shall provide at least the following instructions and information with each helmet:

(1) Pre-use information
   (a) Safety considerations
   (b) Limitations of use
   (c) Helmet marking recommendations and restrictions
   (d) A statement that most performance properties of the helmet cannot be tested by the user in the field
   (e) Warranty information
(2) Preparation for use
   (a) Sizing/adjustment
   (b) Recommended storage practices
(3) Inspection frequency and details
(4) Donning/doffing
   (a) Donning and doffing procedures
   (b) Sizing and adjustment procedures
   (c) Interface issues
(5) Proper use consistent with NFPA 1500 and 29 CFR 1910.132, "Personal Protective Equipment"
(6) Maintenance and cleaning
   (a) Cleaning instructions and precautions with a statement advising users not to use helmets that are not thoroughly cleaned and dried
   (b) Maintenance criteria and methods of repair where applicable
   (c) Decontamination procedures
(7) Retirement and disposal criteria and considerations

5.3 Protective Work Gloves.

5.3.1 Product Label Requirements.

5.3.1.1 Each protective work glove shall have a product label or labels permanently and conspicuously attached. At least one product label shall be conspicuously located on or inside each work glove when the glove is properly assembled with all components in place.

5.3.1.2 Configuration of the product label and attachment of the product label shall not interfere with the legibility of any printed portion of the product label.

5.3.1.3 Multiple label pieces shall be permitted in order to carry all the statements, symbols, and information required to be on the product label.

5.3.1.4* The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be permanently attached to the product label or shall be part of the product label.

5.3.1.5 All worded portions of the required product label shall be printed at least in English.

5.3.1.6 Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement or in place of worded statements on the product label(s) where explanations for symbols and pictorial graphic representations are provided in the user information.

5.3.1.7 The following statement shall be printed legibly on the work glove product label, and all letters shall be at least 2.5 mm ($\frac{3}{32}$ in.) high:

"THIS WILDLAND FIRE FIGHTING PROTECTIVE WORK GLOVE MEETS THE WORK GLOVE REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1977, STANDARD ON PROTECTIVE CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT FOR WILDLAND FIRE FIGHTING, 2016 EDITION.

DO NOT REMOVE THIS LABEL!"

5.3.1.8 At least the following information shall also be printed legibly on the work glove product label, with all letters at least 1.6 mm ($\frac{1}{16}$ in.) high:

(1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
(2) Manufacturer's address
(3) Country of manufacture
(4) Manufacturer's glove identification number, lot number, or serial number
(5) Month and year of manufacture (not coded)
(6) Model or style name, number, or design
(7) Glove size or size range
(8) Cleaning precautions

5.3.2 User Information.

5.3.2.1 The protective work glove manufacturer shall provide at least the user information that is specified in 5.3.2.5 with each work glove pair.

5.3.2.2 The protective work glove manufacturer shall attach the required user information or packaging containing the user information to the work glove pair in such a manner that it is not possible to use the work gloves without being aware of the availability of the information.

5.3.2.3 The required user information or packaging containing the user information shall be attached to the work glove pair so that a deliberate action is necessary to remove it. The protective work glove manufacturer shall provide notice that the user information is to be removed ONLY by the end user.

5.3.2.4 Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement or in place of worded statements where explanations for symbols and pictorial graphic representations are provided in the user information.

5.3.2.5 The protective work glove manufacturer shall provide at least the following instructions and information with each work glove pair:

(1) Pre-use information
    (a) Safety considerations
    (b) Limitations of use
    (c) Glove marking recommendations and restrictions
    (d) A statement that most performance properties of the gloves cannot be tested by the user in the field
    (e) Warranty information
(2) Preparation for use
    (a) Sizing/adjustment
    (b) Recommended storage practices
(3) Inspection frequency and details
(4) Donning/doffing
    (a) Donning and doffing procedures
    (b) Sizing and adjustment procedures
    (c) Interface issues
(5) Proper use consistent with NFPA 1500
(6) Maintenance and cleaning
    (a) Cleaning instructions and precautions with a statement advising users not to use gloves that are not thoroughly cleaned and dried
    (b) Maintenance criteria and methods of repair where applicable
(7) Retirement and disposal criteria and considerations

5.3.2.6 The protective work glove manufacturer shall make available to prospective purchasers and the purchaser a chart illustrating the hand dimension ranges specified in 6.3.5.

5.4 Protective Footwear.

5.4.1 Product Label Requirements.

5.4.1.1 Each footwear pair shall have a product label or labels permanently and conspicuously attached to each boot half pair. At least one product label shall be conspicuously located on or inside each boot when the boot is properly assembled with all components in place.

5.4.1.2 Configuration of the product label and attachment of the product label shall not interfere with the legibility of any printed portion of the product label.

5.4.1.3 Multiple label pieces shall be permitted in order to carry all the statements and information required to be on the product label.

5.4.1.4* The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be permanently attached to the product label or shall be part of the product label.

5.4.1.5 All worded portions of the required product label shall be printed at least in English.

5.4.1.6 Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement or in place of worded statements on the product label(s) where explanations for symbols and pictorial graphic representations are provided in the user information.

5.4.1.7 The following statement shall be printed legibly on the product label, and all letters shall be at least 2.5 mm ($\frac{3}{32}$ in.) high:

"THIS WILDLAND FIRE FIGHTING PROTECTIVE FOOTWEAR MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1977, STANDARD ON PROTECTIVE CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT FOR WILDLAND FIRE FIGHTING, 2016 EDITION.

DO NOT REMOVE THIS LABEL!"

5.4.1.8 At least the following information shall also be printed legibly on the product label, with all letters at least 1.6 mm ($\frac{1}{16}$ in.) high:

(1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
(2) Manufacturer's address
(3) Country of manufacture
(4) Manufacturer's footwear identification number, lot number, or serial number
(5) Month and year of manufacture (not coded)
(6) Model or style name, number, or design
(7) Footwear size and width
(8) Cleaning precautions

5.4.2 User Information.

5.4.2.1 The footwear manufacturer shall provide at least the user information that is specified in 5.4.2.5 with each footwear pair.

5.4.2.2 The footwear manufacturer shall attach the required user information or packaging containing the user information to the boot pair in such a manner that it is not possible to use the boots without being aware of the availability of the information.

5.4.2.3 The required user information or packaging containing the user information shall be attached to the boot pair so that a deliberate action is necessary to remove it. The footwear manufacturer shall provide notice that the user information is to be removed ONLY by the end user.

5.4.2.4 Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement or in place of worded statements where explanations for symbols and pictorial graphic representations are provided in the user information.

5.4.2.5 The footwear manufacturer shall provide at least the following instructions and information with each footwear pair:

(1) Pre-use information
    (a) Safety considerations
    (b) Limitations of use
    (c) Boot marking recommendations and restrictions
    (d) A statement that most performance properties of the boots cannot be tested by the user in the field
    (e) Warranty information
(2) Preparation for use
    (a) Sizing/adjustment
    (b) Recommended storage practices
(3) Inspection frequency and details
(4) Donning/doffing
    (a) Donning and doffing procedures
    (b) Sizing and adjustment procedures
    (c) Interface issues
(5) Proper use consistent with NFPA 1500 and 29 CFR 1910.132, "Personal Protective Equipment"

(6) Maintenance and cleaning
    (a) Cleaning instructions and precautions with a statement advising users not to use boots that are not thoroughly cleaned and dried
    (b) Maintenance criteria and methods of repair where applicable
    (c) Decontamination procedures
(7) Retirement and disposal criteria and considerations

5.4.2.6 Manufacturers shall be required to establish and provide, upon request, a size conversion chart for each model or style of protective footwear based on toe length, arch length, and foot width as measured on the Brannock Scientific Foot Measuring Device.

5.5 Protective Face/Neck Shroud.

5.5.1 Product Label Requirements.

5.5.1.1 Each face/neck shroud shall have a product label or labels permanently and conspicuously attached.

5.5.1.2 Configuration of the product label and attachment of the product label shall not interfere with the legibility of any printed portion of the product label.

5.5.1.3 Multiple label pieces shall be permitted in order to carry all statements and information required to be on the product label.

5.5.1.4* The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be permanently attached to the product label or shall be part of the product label.

5.5.1.5 All worded portions of the required product label shall be printed at least in English.

5.5.1.6 Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement or in place of worded statements on the product label(s) where explanations for symbols and pictorial graphic representations are provided in the user information.

5.5.1.7 The following statement shall be printed legibly on the product label, and all letters shall be at least 2.5 mm (3⁄32 in.) high:

"THIS WILDLAND FIRE FIGHTING PROTECTIVE FACE/NECK SHROUD MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1977, STANDARD ON PROTECTIVE CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT FOR WILDLAND FIRE FIGHTING, 2016 EDITION.

DO NOT REMOVE THIS LABEL!"

5.5.1.8 At least the following information shall also be printed legibly on the product label, with all letters at least 1.6 mm (1⁄16 in.) high:

(1) Manufacturer's name
(2) Manufacturer's address
(3) Country of manufacture
(4) Manufacturer's number, lot, or serial number
(5) Month and year of manufacture (not coded)
(6) Model or style name, number, or design
(7) Identification of the compliant helmet(s) with which the face/neck shroud was certified

5.5.2 User Information.

5.5.2.1 The face/neck shroud manufacturer shall provide at least the user information that is specified in 5.5.2.5 with each shroud.

5.5.2.2 The shroud manufacturer shall attach the required user information or packaging containing the user information to the shroud in such a manner that it is not possible to use the shroud without being aware of the availability of the information.

5.5.2.3 The required user information or packaging containing the user information shall be attached to the shroud so that a deliberate action is necessary to remove it. The garment manufacturer shall provide notice that the user information is to be removed ONLY by the end user.

5.5.2.4 Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement or replace worded statements or user information where explanations for symbols and pictorial graphic representations are provided.

5.5.2.5 The face/neck shroud manufacturer shall provide at least the following instructions and information with each face/neck shroud.

(1) Pre-use information
    (a) Safety considerations
    (b) Limitations of use
    (c) Shroud marking recommendations and restrictions
    (d) A statement that most performance properties of the shroud cannot be tested by the user in the field
    (e) Warranty information
(2) Preparation for use
    (a) Sizing/adjustment
    (b) Recommended storage practices
(3) Inspection frequency and details
(4) Donning/doffing
    (a) Donning and doffing procedures
    (b) Sizing and adjustment procedures
    (c) Interface issues
(5) Proper use consistent with NFPA 1500 and 29 CFR 1910.132, "Personal Protective Equipment"
(6) Maintenance and cleaning
    (a) Cleaning instructions and precautions with a statement advising users not to use shrouds that are not thoroughly cleaned and dried
    (b) Maintenance criteria and methods of repair where applicable
    (c) Decontamination procedures
(7) Retirement and disposal criteria and considerations

5.5.2.6 The manufacturer shall identify by manufacturer name and model number the helmet(s) with which the face/neck shroud has been certified and include instructions in the user information for how the face/neck shroud is worn with each helmet with which the face/neck shroud is certified.

5.6 Protective Goggles.

5.6.1 Product Label Requirements.

5.6.1.1 Each pair of goggles shall have a product label configured and attached to the goggles so that the product label shall not interfere with the legibility of any printed portion of the label.

5.6.1.2 Product labels shall be permitted to be configured as labels attached to the goggles, tags attached to the goggles, or package labels printed on or attached to the package containing the smallest number of goggles from which the user withdraws a pair of goggles for use.

5.6.1.3 Multiple label pieces shall be permitted in order to carry all statements and information required to be on the product label.

5.6.1.4* The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be permanently attached to the product label or shall be part of the product label.

5.6.1.5 All worded portions of the required product labels shall be printed at least in English.

5.6.1.6 Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement or in place of worded statements on the product label(s) where explanations for symbols and pictorial graphic representations are provided in the user information.

5.6.1.7 The following statement shall be printed legibly on the product label, and all letters shall be at least 2.5 mm ($\frac{3}{32}$ in.) high:

"THIS WILDLAND FIRE FIGHTING PROTECTIVE GOGGLE MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1977, STANDARD ON PROTECTIVE CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT FOR WILDLAND FIRE FIGHTING, 2016 EDITION.

DO NOT REMOVE THIS LABEL!"

5.6.1.8 At least the following information shall also be printed legibly on the product label, with all letters at least 1.6 mm ($\frac{1}{16}$ in.) high:

(1) Manufacturer's name
(2) Manufacturer's address
(3) Country of manufacture
(4) Manufacturer's number, lot, or serial number
(5) Month and year of manufacture
(6) Model or style name, number, or design

5.6.1.9 In addition to the goggles product label, each goggles lens shall bear the following:

(1) The manufacturer's identifying mark or symbol
(2) The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark
(3) The statement "NFPA 1977, 2016 Ed." in letters at least 2 mm ($\frac{1}{16}$ in.) high

5.6.1.10 All markings on the goggles lens shall be permanent, legible, and placed so that they do not interfere with the vision of the wearer.

5.6.2 User Information.

5.6.2.1 The goggles manufacturer shall provide at least the user information that is specified in 5.6.2.5 with each pair of goggles.

5.6.2.2 The goggles manufacturer shall attach the required user information or packaging containing the user information to the goggles in such a manner that it is not possible to use the goggles without being aware of the availability of the information.

5.6.2.3 The required user information or packaging containing the user information shall be attached to the goggles so that a deliberate action is necessary to remove it. The goggles manufacturer shall provide notice that the user information is to be removed ONLY by the end user.

5.6.2.4 Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement or replace worded statements or user information where explanations for symbols and pictorial graphic representations are provided.

5.6.2.5 The goggle manufacturer shall provide at least the following instructions and information with each pair of goggles:

(1) Pre-use information
    (a) Safety considerations
    (b) Limitations of use
    (c) Recommendations and restrictions
    (d) Warranty information
    (e) A statement that most performance properties of the goggles cannot be tested by the user in the field
(2) Preparation for use
    (a) Sizing/adjustment
    (b) Recommended storage practices
(3) Inspection frequency and details
(4) Donning/doffing
    (a) Donning and doffing procedures
    (b) Sizing and adjustment procedures
    (c) Helmet/goggles interface issues
(5) Proper use consistent with NFPA 1500 and 29 CFR 1910.132, "Personal Protective Equipment"
(6) Maintenance and cleaning
    (a) Cleaning instructions and precautions
    (b) Maintenance criteria and methods of repair where applicable
    (c) Decontamination procedures
(7) Retirement and disposal criteria and considerations

5.7 Chain Saw Protectors.

5.7.1 Product Label Requirements.

5.7.1.1 Each chain saw protector shall have a product label or labels permanently and conspicuously attached.

5.7.1.2 Configuration of the product label and attachment of the product label shall not interfere with the legibility of any printed portion of the product label.

5.7.1.3 Multiple label pieces shall be permitted in order to carry all statements and information required.

5.7.1.4* The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be permanently attached to the product label or shall be part of the product label.

5.7.1.5 All worded portions of the required product label shall be printed at least in English.

5.7.1.6 Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement or in place of worded statements on the product label(s) where explanations for symbols and pictorial graphic representations are provided in the user information.

5.7.1.7 The following statement shall be printed legibly on the product label, and all letters shall be at least 2.5 mm (3⁄32 in.) high:

"THIS WILDLAND FIRE FIGHTING CHAIN SAW PROTECTOR MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1977, STANDARD ON PROTECTIVE CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT FOR WILDLAND FIRE FIGHTING, 2016 EDITION.

DO NOT REMOVE THIS LABEL!"

5.7.1.8 At least the following information shall also be printed legibly on the product label, with all letters at least 1.6 mm (1⁄16 in.) high:

(1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
(2) Manufacturer's address
(3) Country of manufacture
(4) Manufacturer's lot number, or serial number
(5) Month and year of manufacture (not coded)
(6) Model or style name, number, or design
(7) Size
(8) Cleaning precautions

5.7.2 User Information.

5.7.2.1 The chain saw protector manufacturer shall provide at least the user information that is specified in 5.7.2.5 with each chain saw protector.

5.7.2.2 The chain saw protector manufacturer shall attach the required user information or packaging containing the user information to the chain saw protector in such a manner that it is not possible to use it without being aware of the availability of the information.

5.7.2.3 The required user information or packaging containing the user information shall be attached to the chain saw protector so that a deliberate action is necessary to remove it. The chain saw protector manufacturer shall provide notice that the user information is to be removed ONLY by the end user.

5.7.2.4 Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement or in place of worded statements where explanations for symbols and pictorial graphic representations are provided in the user information.

5.7.2.5 The chain saw protector manufacturer shall provide at least the following instructions and information with each pair of chain saw protectors:

(1) Pre-use information
    (a) Safety considerations
    (b) Limitations of use
    (c) A statement that most performance properties of the chain saw protective device cannot be tested by the user in the field
    (d) Warranty information
(2) Preparation for use
    (a) Sizing/adjustment
    (b) Recommended storage practices
(3) Inspection frequency and details
(4) Donning/doffing
    (a) Donning and doffing procedures
    (b) Sizing and adjustment procedures
    (c) Interface issues
    (d) Maintenance and cleaning
    (e) Cleaning instructions and precautions
(5) Proper use consistent with 29 CFR 1910.132, "Personal Protective Equipment"
(6) Maintenance and cleaning
    (a) Cleaning instructions and precautions
    (b) Maintenance criteria and methods of repair where applicable
    (c) Decontamination procedures
(7) Retirement and disposal criteria and considerations

5.8 Protective Driving Gloves.

5.8.1 Product Label Requirements.

5.8.1.1 Each protective driving glove shall have a product label or labels permanently and conspicuously attached. At least one product label shall be conspicuously located on or inside each driving glove when the glove is properly assembled with all components in place.

5.8.1.2 Configuration of the product label and attachment of the product label shall not interfere with the legibility of any printed portion of the product label.

5.8.1.3 Multiple label pieces shall be permitted in order to carry all the statements, symbols, and information required to be on the product label.

5.8.1.4* The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be permanently attached to the product label or shall be part of the product label.

5.8.1.5 All worded portions of the required product label shall be printed at least in English.

5.8.1.6 Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement or in place of worded statements on the product label(s) where explanations for symbols and pictorial graphic representations are provided in the user information.

5.8.1.7 The following statement shall be printed legibly on the driving glove product label, and all letters shall be at least 2.5 mm (3⁄32 in.) high:

"THIS PROTECTIVE DRIVING GLOVE MEETS THE DRIVING GLOVE REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1977, STANDARD ON PROTECTIVE CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT FOR WILDLAND FIRE FIGHTING, 2016 EDITION.

DO NOT REMOVE THIS LABEL!"

5.8.1.8 At least the following information shall also be printed legibly on the driving glove product label, with all letters at least 1.6 mm (1⁄16 in.) high:

(1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
(2) Manufacturer's address
(3) Country of manufacture
(4) Manufacturer's glove identification number, lot number, or serial number
(5) Month and year of manufacture (not coded)
(6) Model or style name, number, or design
(7) Glove size or size range
(8) Cleaning precautions

5.8.2 User Information.

5.8.2.1 The protective driving glove manufacturer shall provide at least the user information that is specified in 5.8.2.5 with each driving glove pair.

5.8.2.2 The protective driving glove manufacturer shall attach the required user information or packaging containing the user information to the driving glove pair in such a manner that it is not possible to use the driving gloves without being aware of the availability of the information.

5.8.2.3 The required user information or packaging containing the user information shall be attached to the driving glove pair so that a deliberate action is necessary to remove it. The protective driving glove manufacturer shall provide notice that the user information is to be removed ONLY by the end user.

5.8.2.4 Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement or in place of worded statements where explanations for symbols and pictorial graphic representations are provided in the user information.

5.8.2.5 The protective driving glove manufacturer shall provide at least the following instructions and information with each driving glove pair:

(1) Pre-use information
    (a) Safety considerations
    (b) Limitations of use
    (c) Glove marking recommendations and restrictions
    (d) A statement that most performance properties of the glove cannot be tested by the user in the field
    (e) Warranty information
(2) Preparation for use
    (a) Sizing/adjustment
    (b) Recommended storage practices
(3) Inspection frequency and details
(4) Donning/doffing
    (a) Donning and doffing procedures
    (b) Sizing and adjustment procedures
    (c) Interface issues
(5) Proper use consistent with NFPA 1500 and 29 CFR 1910.132, "Personal Protective Equipment"
(6) Maintenance and cleaning
    (a) Cleaning instructions and precautions with a statement advising users not to use driving gloves that are not thoroughly cleaned and dried
    (b) Maintenance criteria and methods of repair where applicable
(7) Retirement and disposal criteria and considerations

5.8.2.6 The manufacturer shall make available to prospective purchasers and the purchaser a chart illustrating the hand dimension ranges specified in 6.3.5.

5.9 Load-Carrying Equipment.

5.9.1 Product Label Requirements.

5.9.1.1 The load-carrying assembly and each detachable load-carrying item shall have a product label or labels permanently and conspicuously attached.

5.9.1.2 Configuration of the product label and attachment of the product label shall not interfere with the legibility of any printed portion of the product label.

5.9.1.3 Multiple label pieces shall be permitted in order to carry all statements and information required.

5.9.1.4* The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be permanently attached to the product label or shall be part of the product label.

5.9.1.5 All worded portions of the required product label shall be printed at least in English.

5.9.1.6 Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement or in place of worded statements on the product label(s) where explanations for symbols and pictorial graphic representations are provided in the user information.

5.9.1.7 The following statement shall be printed legibly on the product label, and all letters shall be at least 2.5 mm (3⁄32 in.) high:

"THIS WILDLAND FIRE FIGHTING LOAD-CARRYING EQUIPMENT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1977, STANDARD ON PROTECTIVE CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT FOR WILDLAND FIRE FIGHTING, 2016 EDITION.

DO NOT REMOVE THIS LABEL!"

5.9.1.8 At least the following information shall also be printed legibly on the product label, with all letters at least 1.6 mm (1⁄16 in.) high:

(1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
(2) Manufacturer's address
(3) Country of manufacture
(4) Manufacturer's identification number, lot number, or serial number
(5) Month and year of manufacture (not coded)
(6) Model or style name, number, or design
(7) Size
(8) Cleaning precautions

5.9.2 User Information.

5.9.2.1 The load-carrying equipment manufacturer shall provide at least the user information that is specified in 5.9.2.5 with each load-carrying equipment item.

5.9.2.2 The load-carrying equipment manufacturer shall attach the required user information or packaging containing the user information to the load-carrying equipment in such a manner that it is not possible to use the load-carrying equipment without being aware of the availability of the information.

5.9.2.3 The required user information or packaging containing the user information shall be attached to the load-carrying equipment so that a deliberate action is necessary to remove it. The load-carrying equipment manufacturer shall provide notice that the user information is to be removed ONLY by the end user.

5.9.2.4 Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement or replace worded statements or user information where explanations for symbols and pictorial graphic representations are provided.

5.9.2.5 The load-carrying equipment manufacturer shall provide at least the following instructions and information with each item:

(1) Pre-use information

(a) Safety considerations
(b) Limitations of use
(c) Load-carrying equipment marking recommendations and restrictions
(d) Warranty information

(2) Preparation for use
(a) Sizing/adjustment
(b) Recommended storage practices

(3) Inspection frequency and details

(4) Donning/doffing
(a) Donning and doffing procedures
(b) Sizing and adjustment procedures
(c) Interface issues

(5) Proper use consistent with NFPA 1500 and 29 CFR 1910.132, "Personal Protective Equipment"

(6) Maintenance and cleaning
(a) Cleaning instructions and precautions
(b) Maintenance criteria and methods of repair where applicable
(c) Decontamination procedures

(7) Retirement and disposal criteria and considerations

Chapter 6 Design Requirements

6.1 Protective Garment Item Design Requirements.

6.1.1 Protective garment items shall have at least the applicable design requirements specified in this section where inspected by the certification organization as specified in Section 4.3.

6.1.2 All collars on jackets, shirts, and one-piece protective garments shall remain upright after extension into a vertical position.

6.1.3 Jackets, shirts, and one-piece protective garments shall not have turn-up cuffs. Sleeve cuffs shall have a closure system that can be adjusted to provide a snug and secure fit around the wrist while wearing a glove that is compliant with the glove requirements of this standard.

6.1.4* Where provided, all pockets that open to the exterior of protective garments, other than front waist pockets, shall have a cover or closure system.

6.1.5 Any pass-through openings in protective garments shall have a means of fastening them in a closed position.

6.1.6 Bottoms of upper torso protective garments, other than cold weather outerwear, shall be designed so that the bottom edge conforms to the respective front and back lengths specified in Table 6.1.14.3(a). No portion of the bottom garment edge shall be less than the respective minimum front and back length measurement. This requirement shall not apply to cold weather outerwear.

6.1.6.1 With an upper torso garment, other than cold weather outerwear, prepared as specified in 6.1.14, a line shall be formed between the two lowest points on the garment bottom edge. Minimum front and back lengths shall extend to that line as a minimum.

6.1.7 All thread used to manufacture garments shall be made of inherently flame-resistant fiber

6.1.8 All garments that encompass the neck area shall have a closure system at the neckline.

6.1.9 Closure systems shall not come into direct contact with the body.

6.1.10 Hardware of any garment shall not come into direct contact with the wearer's body.

6.1.11 All garment hardware finish shall be free of rough spots, burrs, or sharp edges.

6.1.12 One-piece garment torso closure systems shall extend from the top of the crotch area to the top of the garment at the neck.

6.1.13* Where visibility markings are used on garments, the visibility markings shall be distributed over the exterior of the garment to provide 360-degree visibility of the wearer. This requirement shall not apply to names, organization identification, and heraldry.

6.1.14 Size Requirements.

6.1.14.1 The requirements of 6.1.14.3 through 6.1.14.8 shall not apply to cold weather outerwear.

6.1.14.2 Cold weather outerwear shall be provided in a minimum of five distinct sizes ranging from chest size 39 through 59 and sleeve length of 775 mm (30 in.) to 900 mm (35 in.).

6.1.14.3 Manufacturers shall produce garments in accordance with the minimum sizing requirements indicated in Table 6.1.14.3(a), Table 6.1.14.3(b), Table 6.1.14.3(c), and Table 6.1.14.3(d).

6.1.14.4 Size requirements for tall sizes for upper torso measurements as specified in Table 6.1.14.3(a) and Table 6.1.14.3(d) shall have an additional 25 mm (1 in.) added to the sleeve length dimension and an additional 38 mm (1½ in.) added to the front and back length dimensions.

6.1.14.5 Garments shall be permitted for sizes midway between those specified, provided that they meet dimensional requirements that are midway between the respective values for corresponding even sizes specified in Table 6.1.14.3(a) through Table 6.1.14.3(d).

6.1.14.6 Garments shall be permitted to be custom made, provided that the individual is measured for all dimensions cited in the sizing tables and that the garment provides the minimum ease specified in Table 6.1.14.6.

6.1.14.7 Garments shall be closed, laid flat, smoothed, and gently stretched when measured as defined in Section 3.3 and as specified in Section 6.1 and in Figure 6.1.14.7(a) through Figure 6.1.14.7(c).

6.1.14.8 The minimum seam allowance for all major seams shall be at least 10 mm (⅜ in.), and all minor seams shall be at least 6 mm (¼ in.).

6.2 Protective Helmet Item Design Requirements.

6.2.1 Protective helmet items shall have at least the applicable design requirements specified in this section where inspected by the certification organization as specified in Section 4.3.

6.2.2 Protective helmets shall meet as a minimum the requirements for Type 1, Class G helmets as specified in ANSI/ISEA Z89.1, *Industrial Head Protection.*

Table 6.1.14.3(a) Minimum Sizing Requirements for Protective Upper Torso Garments (in.)

	Garment Size						
Dimension Measured*	XS	S	M	L	XL	2XL	Amount of Change†
Collar length (A)	14¾	15¾	16¾	17¾	18¾	19¾	1
Collar width (B)	3	3	3	3	3	3	0
Front length (C)	24¾	25¾	26¾	27¾	28¾	29¾	1
Back length (D)	28	29	30	31	32	33	1
Sleeve length (E)	30½	31½	32½	33½	34½	35½	1
Sleeve cuff circumference (F)	12	12 ½	13	13 ½	14	14 ½	½
Chest circumference (G)	39	43	47	51	55	59	4
Waist circumference (H)	33	37	41	45	49	53	4
Bottom circumference (I)	38	42	46	50	54	58	4

Note: To convert measurements to millimeters, multiply by 25.4.

*Letters in parentheses refer to Figure 6.1.14.7(a).

†The amount of change between two consecutive garment sizes for the dimension measured.

Table 6.1.14.3(b) Minimum Sizing Requirements for Men's Lower Torso Protective Garments (in.)

	Garment Size								
Dimension Measured*	26	28	30	32	34	36	38	40	Amount of Change†
Waist circumference (A)	26	28	30	32	34	36	38	40	2
Seat circumference (B)	37	39	41	43	45	47	49	51	2
Thigh circumference (C)	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	1
Knee circumference (D)	17½	18¼	19	19¾	20½	21¼	22	22¾	¾
Leg cuff circumference (E)	15½	16	16½	17	17½	18	18½	19	½
Front rise (F)	9⅞	10 3/16	10½	10 13/16	11⅛	11 7/16	11¾	12 1/16	5/16
Back rise (G)	15⅜	15 11/16	16	16 5/16	16⅝	16 15/16	17¼	17 9/16	5/16
Inseam length (H)	Cut to order or provided in 1 in. increments between 28 and 36 in.								

Note: To convert measurements to millimeters, multiply by 25.4.

*Letters in parentheses refer to Figure 6.1.14.7(b).

†The amount of change between two consecutive garment sizes for the dimension measured.

Table 6.1.14.3(c) Minimum Sizing Requirements for Women's Lower Torso Protective Garments (in.)

	Garment Size								
Dimension Measured*	23	25	27	29	31	33	35	37	Amount of Change†
Waist circumference (A)	23	25	27	29	31	33	35	37	2
Seat circumference (B)	37	39	41	43	45	47	49	51	2
Thigh circumference (C)	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	1
Knee circumference (D)	17½	18¼	19	19¾	20½	21¼	22	22¾	¾
Leg cuff circumference (E)	15½	16	16½	17	17½	18	18½	19	½
Front rise (F)	9⅞	10 3/16	10½	10 13/16	11⅛	11 7/16	11¾	12 1/16	5/16
Back rise (G)	15 ⅜	15 11/16	16	16 5/16	16⅝	16 15/16	17¼	17 9/16	5/16
Inseam length (H)	Cut to order or provided in 1 in. increments between 28 and 36 in.								

Note: To convert measurements to millimeters, multiply by 25.4.

*Letters in parentheses refer to Figure 6.1.14.7(b).

†The amount of change between two consecutive garment sizes for the dimension measured.

--`,`,,`,`,`,```,`,,```,,```,,`,`-`-`,,`,,`,`,,`---

Table 6.1.14.3(d) Minimum Sizing Requirements for Protective One-Piece Garments (in.)

	Garment Size					
Dimension Measured*	XS	S	M	L	XL	Amount of Change†
Collar length (A)	14¾	15¾	16¾	17¾	18¾	1
Collar width (B)	3	3	3	3	3	0
Sleeve length (C)	30½	31½	32½	33½	34½	1
Sleeve cuff circumference (D)	12½	13	13½	14	14½	½
Chest circumference (E)	32	36	40	44	48	4
Seat circumference (F)	37	41	45	49	53	4
Thigh circumference (G)	25	27	29	31	33	2
Knee circumference (H)	17½	19	20½	22	23½	1½
Leg cuff circumference (I)	17½	18½	19½	20½	21½	1
Vertical circumference (J)						
S (short size)	—	—	69	71½	74	—
R (regular size)	63½	63½	71	73½	76	—
T (tall size)	65½	65½	73	75½	78	—
Height range						
S (short size)	—	—	64–67	—	—	—
R (regular size)	63–66	—	67½–72	—	—	—
T (tall size)	66½–69	—	72½–75	—	—	—

Note: To convert measurements to millimeters, multiply by 25.4.

*Letters in parentheses refer to Figure 6.1.14.7(c).

†The amount of change between two consecutive garment sizes for the dimension measured.

Table 6.1.14.6 Ease

	Amount of Ease (in.)	
Dimension	Men's Garments	Women's Garments
Upper torso garment		
Neck circumference	+1	+1
Chest circumference	+6	+6
Hip circumference	+6	+6
Bottom circumference	+6	+6
Cuff circumference	+6	+6
Amount of front and back length extending below top of hip line	+6	+6
Lower torso garment		
Waist circumference	+1	+1
Seat circumference	+6	+7
Thigh circumference	+6	+6
Knee circumference	+6	+6
Bottom circumference	+11	+11
Rise (front and back)	+6	+11
One-piece garment		
Neck circumference	+1	+1
Chest circumference	+6	+6
Cuff circumference	+6	+6
Seat circumference	+6	+7
Thigh circumference	+6	+6
Knee circumference	+6	+6
Bottom circumference	+11	+11
Vertical circumference	+10	+10

Note: To convert measurements to millimeters, multiply by 25.4.

6.2.3 Protective helmets shall be designed to consist of at least a shell with a brim or peak, a means of absorbing energy, a suspension system with sweatband, a chin strap, a nape device, goggle clips, and retroreflective markings.

6.2.3.1 The brim shall be an integral part of the helmet shell that extends outward around the entire circumference of the shell.

6.2.3.2 The peak shall be part of the helmet shell and shall extend forward over the forehead.

6.2.4 Provisions shall be made for ventilation between the head and the helmet shell.

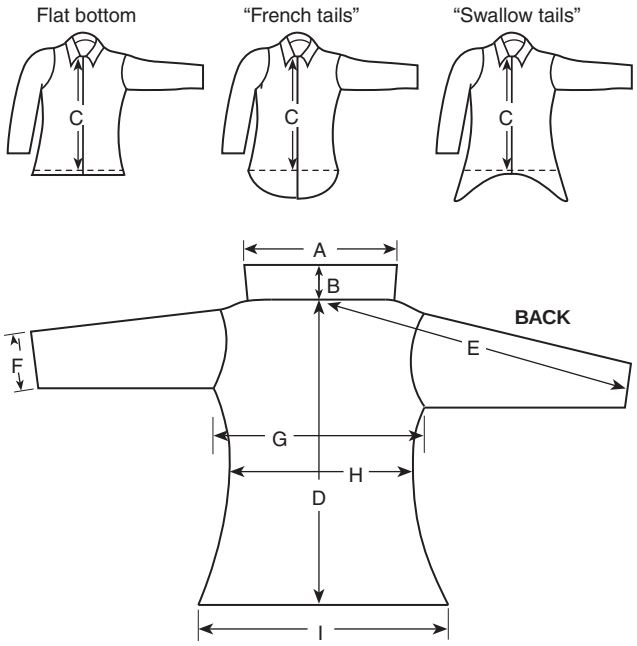
6.2.5 All protective helmet materials used in the helmet construction that are designed to come in contact with the wearer's head or skin shall be known to be nonirritating to normal skin.

6.2.6 The protective helmet — complete with energy-absorbing system, suspension system with sweatband, chin strap, nape device, goggle clips, and visibility markings — shall not weigh more than 570 g (20 oz).

6.2.7 The area under the peak or the front of the brim of the protective helmet shall be permitted to be covered only with a nonconducting, nonflammable, antiglare material.

6.2.8 Clips for headlamps or goggles shall be permanently attached with at least one clip at the rear of the protective helmet and at least one clip on each side of the helmet. Clips shall be suitably located to retain straps and shall not be attached more than 55 mm (2$^{3}/_{16}$ in.) above the lowest point of the helmet dome, excluding the brim.

6.2.9 The protective helmet suspension shall contain a nape device that shall be removable and replaceable.



A. Collar length
B. Collar width
C. Front length
D. Back length
E. Sleeve length
F. Sleeve cuff
G. Chest
H. Waist
I. Bottom

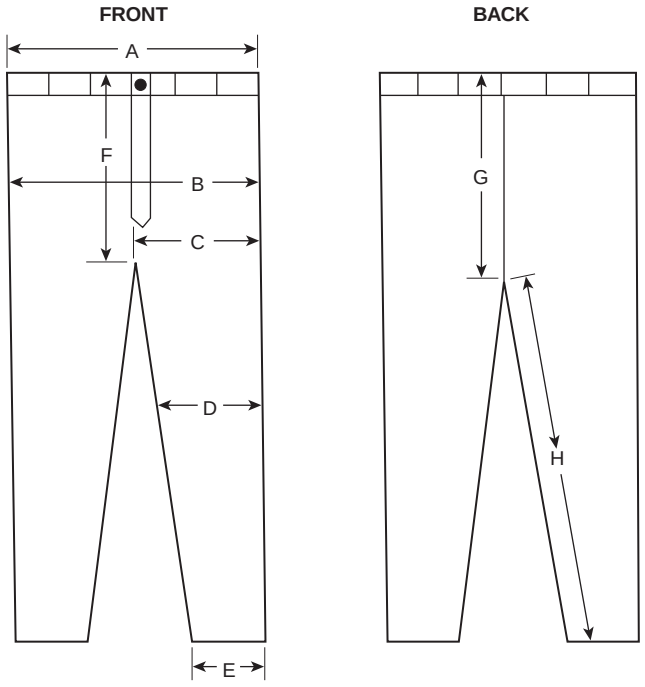
A. Collar Length. Upper torso garment measurement along top of collar from point-to-point.
B. Collar Width. Upper torso garment measurement at center back from top edge of unfolded collar to bottom collar seam.
C. Front Length. Upper torso garment measurement from bottom collar seam to bottom edge of garment at front edge.
D. Back Length. Upper torso garment measurement at center back from bottom of collar to bottom edge of garment.
E. Sleeve Length. Upper torso garment measurement from center back at bottom of collar seam diagonally across back and down sleeve to bottom edge of cuff. In other specified instances, it is a measurement from center sleeve setting seam at shoulder to bottom edge of sleeve.
F. Sleeve Cuff Circumference. Measurement of shirt cuff at end of sleeve from folded edge to folded edge, and multiplied by 2 to obtain circumference.
G. Chest Circumference. Measurement of upper torso garment from folded edge to folded edge, at base of armholes, and multiplied by 2 to obtain circumference.
H. Waist Circumference. A garment measurement from top edge of waistband from folded edge to folded edge, and multiplied by 2 to obtain circumference.
I. Bottom Circumference. Measurement of upper or lower torso garment along bottom edge of garment from folded edge to folded edge, and multiplied by 2 to obtain circumference.

FIGURE 6.1.14.7(a) Upper Torso Measurements [to be used with Table 6.1.14.3(a)].

6.2.9.1 The suspension shall be adjustable in ⅛ hat size or smaller increments.

6.2.9.2 There shall be sufficient clearance between the shell and the suspension to provide ventilation with the suspension adjusted to the maximum designated size.

6.2.10 The protective helmet shall be provided with a sweatband that shall cover at least the forehead portion of the suspension system. Sweatbands shall be either removable and replaceable or integral with the suspension.



A. Waist
B. Seat
C. Thigh
D. Knee
E. Leg cuff
F. Front rise
G. Back rise
H. Inseam

A. Waist Circumference. A garment measurement from top edge of waistband from folded edge to folded edge, and multiplied by 2 to obtain circumference.
B. Seat Circumference. Lower torso measurement from 25 mm (1 in.) above bottom of fly curve from folded edge to folded edge, multiplied by 2 to obtain circumference.
C. Thigh Circumference. Lower torso garment measurement at crotch line from folded edge to folded edge, and multiplied by 2 to obtain circumference.
D. Knee Circumference. Lower torso garment measurement 355 mm (14 in.) below crotch seam, from folded edge to folded edge, and multiplied by 2 to obtain circumference.
E. Leg Cuff Circumference. Measurement of pant leg cuff along bottom of opening from folded edge to folded edge, and multiplied by 2 to obtain circumference.
F. Front Rise. Lower torso garment measurement from crotch seam to top of waistband at front center.
G. Back Rise. Lower torso garment measurement from crotch seam to top of waistband at back center.
H. Inseam Length. Lower torso garment measurement along inseam from crotch seam to bottom edge of cuff.

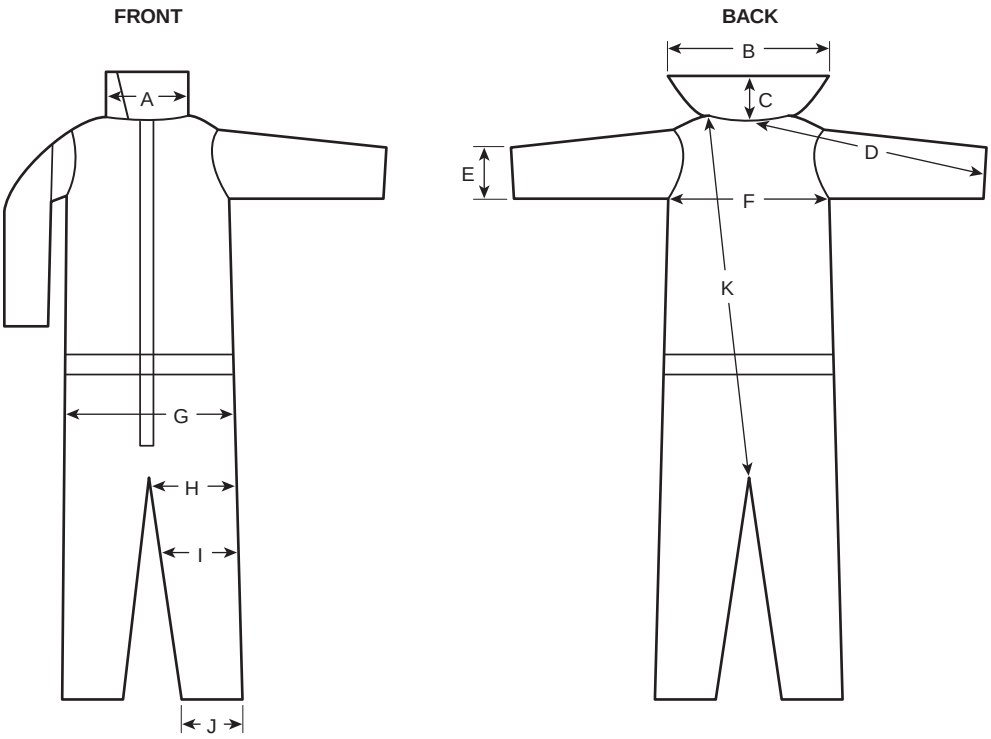
FIGURE 6.1.14.7(b) Lower Torso Measurements [to be used with Table 6.1.14.3(b) and Table 6.1.14.3(c)].

6.2.11 The protective helmet shall be designed so that the distance between the top of the head and the underside of the shell cannot be adjusted to less clearance than the manufacturer's requirements for that specific helmet.

6.2.12 Chin straps shall be provided that attach to the helmet. Both chin and nape straps shall not be less than 13 mm (½ in.) in width.

6.2.13 All thread used to manufacture helmets shall be made of inherently flame-resistant fiber.

6.2.14 Helmets shall not have any metal hardware permanently mounted to the outer surface of the helmet shell.



A. Neck
B. Collar length
C. Collar width
D. Sleeve length
E. Sleeve cuff
F. Chest
G. Seat
H. Thigh
I. Knee
J. Leg cuff
K. Vertical circumference

B. Collar Length. Measurement along top of collar from point-to-point.
C. Collar Width. Measurement at center back from top edge of unfolded collar to the bottom collar seam.
D. Sleeve Length. Measurement from center back at bottom of collar seam diagonally across back and down sleeve to bottom edge of cuff. In other specified instances, it is a measurement from center sleeve setting seam at shoulder to bottom edge of sleeve.
E. Sleeve Cuff Circumference. Measurement of shirt cuff at the end of the sleeve from folded edge to folded edge, and multiplied by 2 to obtain circumference.
F. Chest Circumference. Measurement of upper torso garment from folded edge to folded edge, at base of armholes, and multiplied by 2 to obtain circumference.
G. Seat Circumference. Measurement from 25 mm (1 in.) above bottom of fly curve from folded edge to folded edge, multiplied by 2 to obtain circumference.
H. Thigh Circumference. Measurement at crotch line from folded edge to folded edge, and multiplied by 2 to obtain circumference.
I. Knee Circumference. Measurement 355 mm (14 in.) below crotch seam, from folded edge to folded edge, and multiplied by 2 to obtain circumference.
J. Leg Cuff Circumference. Measurement of pant leg cuff along bottom of opening from folded edge to folded edge, and multiplied by 2 to obtain circumference.
K. Vertical Circumference. With garment laid flat, measure between either collar seam to crotch and multiplied by 2 to obtain circumference.

FIGURE 6.1.14.7(c) One-Piece Garment Torso Measurements [to be used with Table 6.1.14.3(d)].

6.2.15 All helmets shall have retroreflective markings on the exterior of the shell.

6.2.15.1 A minimum of 2580 mm^2 (4 $in.^2$) of retroreflective markings shall be visible when the helmet is viewed from the sides, front, and rear.

6.2.15.2 The retroreflective markings shall be placed above the goggle or headlamp clips so as not to be obscured by any clip or by the strap retained by the clips.

6.3 Protective Work Glove Item Design Requirements.

6.3.1 Protective work glove items shall have at least the applicable design requirements specified in this section where inspected by the certification organization as specified in Section 4.3.

6.3.2 Gloves shall consist of a composite meeting the performance requirements of Section 7.3.

6.3.2.1 The composite shall be permitted to be configured as a continuous or joined single layer or as continuous or joined multiple layers.

6.3.2.2 Where a glove is made up of multiple layers, all layers shall be individually graded per size.

6.3.3 The glove shall consist of a glove body. Protective work gloves shall be designed so they closely conform to the wrist or are adjustable at the wrist.

6.3.3.1 The glove shall extend from the tip of the fingers to at least 25 mm (1 in.) beyond the wrist crease.

6.3.3.2 The portion of the glove that extends from the tip of the fingers to 25 mm (1 in.) beyond the wrist crease shall be considered the glove body and shall meet the glove body requirements in Section 7.3.

6.3.3.3 Where present, the portion of the glove that extends from 25 mm (1 in.) beyond the wrist crease up to the end of the entire glove shall be considered the glove interface component and shall meet the glove interface component requirements in Section 7.3.

6.3.3.4 The location of the wrist crease shall be determined by first placing the glove on a measurement board palm down and securing (locking) the fingertips to the board.

6.3.3.4.1 A 1 lb weight shall be attached to the end of the glove body or glove interface component. The weight shall not be attached to a knitted wristlet glove interface component. The weight shall be applied evenly across the glove.

6.3.3.4.2* Two points shall be marked on the back side of the glove. The location of the points shall be determined by measuring down the following distances, which are provided according to glove size, from the finger crotch of digit two and from the finger crotch of digit three:

(1) XS: 9.46 cm (3.72 in.)
(2) S: 10.04 cm (3.95 in.)
(3) M: 10.68 cm (4.20 in.)
(4) L: 11.21 cm (4.42 in.)
(5) XL: 11.73 cm (4.62 in.)

6.3.3.4.3 A straight line shall be drawn on the back side of the glove using the two points. This line shall be drawn around the side edges of the glove.

6.3.3.4.4 The glove shall be removed from the measurement board. A line shall be drawn on the palm side of the glove by connecting the lines from the side edges of the glove.

6.3.3.4.5 The resulting straight line around the circumference of the glove shall be the location of the wrist crease.

6.3.4 All thread used to manufacture protective work gloves shall be made of inherently flame-resistant fiber.

6.3.5 Protective Work Glove Sizing.

6.3.5.1 For selection of proper glove size, the dimensions for hand circumference and the hand length shall be measured as shown in Figure 6.3.5.1.

6.3.5.1.1 Hand circumference shall be measured by placing a measuring tape on a table or other flat surface with the numerals facing downward.

6.3.5.1.1.1 The subject shall place the right hand, palm down and fingers together, in the middle of the tape so that the tape can pass straight across the metacarpal knuckles.

6.3.5.1.1.2 The circumference shall be measured to the nearest 3 mm (1⁄8 in.) as shown in Figure 6.3.5.1.

6.3.5.1.2 Finger circumference shall be measured at the proximal interphalangeal joint (first knuckle).

6.3.5.1.3 Finger length shall be measured from the tip of the finger to the base of the finger crease on the palm side.

6.3.5.1.4 Hand length shall be measured by placing the subject's hand, palm down, on a piece of paper with the fingers together and the hand and arm in a straight line.

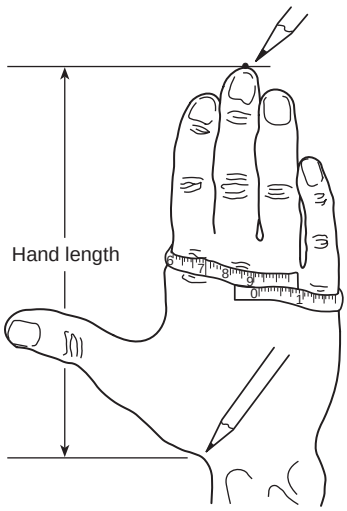


FIGURE 6.3.5.1 Method of Measuring Hand Dimensions for Selection of Proper Glove.

6.3.5.1.4.1 The thumb shall be fully abducted, extended away from the palm as far as possible.

6.3.5.1.4.2 The paper shall be marked at the tip of the third, or middle, finger. A pencil mark shall be placed in the notch at the base of the thumb where the thumb joins the wrist.

6.3.5.1.4.3 The straight line distance between the two points shall be measured to the nearest 3 mm (⅛ in.) as shown in Figure 6.3.5.1.

6.3.5.2 To label or otherwise indicate that a work glove complies with the requirements of this standard, the manufacturer shall provide work gloves in not less than five separate and distinct sizes specified in Table 6.3.5.2(a) through Table 6.3.5.2(e). The manufacturer shall provide gloves in each size that at least fit the hand dimension ranges specified in the tables.

6.3.5.3 The glove size indicated on the label shall be determined by the hand dimensions given in Table 6.3.5.2(a) through Table 6.3.5.2(e).

6.3.5.4 Custom-sized work gloves outside the ranges specified in this section shall be permitted in addition to the required five sizes.

6.3.5.5 Manufacturers shall be permitted to provide deviations in glove design from the indicated sizing tables for accommodating the special needs of individual fire fighters with specific sizing and fit issues, such as missing fingers. Where custom-sized or specially fitted gloves are provided, these gloves shall be subject to the quality assurance evaluation established in 4.5.6.

6.3.5.6 Where custom-sized or specially fitted gloves are provided, the glove size indicated on the label shall be determined by the closest hand dimensions given in Table 6.3.5.2(a) through Table 6.3.5.2(e), followed by the word "Custom."

6.4 Protective Footwear Item Design Requirements.

6.4.1 Footwear items shall have at least the applicable design requirements specified in this section where inspected by the certification organization as specified in Section 4.3.

Table 6.3.5.2(a) Sizing for Extra Small (XS) Glove

			cm	in.
Range for hand length:			**16.25–17.25**	**6.40–6.79**
Range for hand circumference:			**16.25–20.25**	**6.40–7.97**
	Midsize Value		**Range to Be Accommodated**	
	cm.	**in.**	**cm**	**in.**
Digit 1 circumference	6.17	2.43	5.60–6.74	2.20–2.65
Digit 2 circumference	6.06	2.39	5.50–6.63	2.17–2.61
Digit 3 circumference	6.08	2.39	5.53–6.63	2.18–2.61
Digit 4 circumference	5.69	2.24	5.12–6.26	2.02–2.46
Digit 5 circumference	5	1.97	4.48–5.52	1.76–2.17
Digit 1 length	4.94	1.94	4.36–5.52	1.72–2.17
Digit 2 length	6.44	2.54	5.75–7.12	2.26–2.80
Digit 3 length	7.29	2.87	6.71–7.87	2.64–3.10
Digit 4 length	6.78	2.67	6.13–7.42	2.41–2.92
Digit 5 length	5.09	2	4.52–5.66	1.78–2.23
Hand circumference	18.25	7.19	16.34–20.16	6.43–7.94
Hand length	16.75	6.59	16.27–17.23	6.41–6.78

Table 6.3.5.2(b) Sizing for Small (S) Glove

			cm	in.
Range for hand length:			**17.25–18.25**	**6.79–7.19**
Range for hand circumference:			**17.25–21.25**	**6.79–8.37**
	Midsize Value		**Range to Be Accommodated**	
	cm	**in.**	**cm.**	**in.**
Digit 1 circumference	6.4	2.52	5.82–6.97	2.29–2.74
Digit 2 circumference	6.29	2.48	5.73–6.85	2.26–2.70
Digit 3 circumference	6.31	2.48	5.76–6.87	2.27–2.70
Digit 4 circumference	5.92	2.33	5.35–6.49	2.11–2.56
Digit 5 circumference	5.22	2.06	4.70–5.74	1.85–2.26
Digit 1 length	5.31	2.09	4.74–5.89	1.87–2.32
Digit 2 length	6.89	2.71	6.21–7.57	2.44–2.98
Digit 3 length	7.71	3.04	7.13–8.30	2.81–3.27
Digit 4 length	7.19	2.83	6.55–7.03	2.58–3.08
Digit 5 length	5.44	2.14	4.87–6.01	1.92–2.37
Hand circumference	19.25	7.58	17.34–21.16	6.83–8.33
Hand length	17.75	6.99	17.27–18.23	6.80–7.18

Table 6.3.5.2(c) Sizing for Medium (M) Glove

			cm	in.
Range for hand length:			**18.25–19.25**	**7.19–7.58**
Range for hand circumference:			**18.25–22.25**	**7.19–8.76**
	Midsize Value		**Range to Be Accommodated**	
	cm	**in.**	**cm**	**in.**
Digit 1 circumference	7.01	2.76	6.36–7.65	2.50–3.01
Digit 2 circumference	6.82	2.69	6.31–7.32	2.48–2.88
Digit 3 circumference	6.83	2.69	6.26–7.40	2.46–2.91
Digit 4 circumference	6.34	2.5	5.78–6.90	2.28–2.72
Digit 5 circumference	5.63	2.22	5.09–6.17	2.00–2.43
Digit 1 length	5.63	2.22	5.00–6.26	1.97–2.46
Digit 2 length	7.11	2.8	6.50–7.72	2.56–3.04
Digit 3 length	8.07	3.18	7.55–8.58	2.97–3.38
Digit 4 length	7.61	3	7.14–8.08	2.81–3.18
Digit 5 length	5.78	2.28	5.16–6.41	2.03–2.52
Hand circumference	20.25	7.97	18.34–22.16	7.22–8.72
Hand length	18.75	7.38	18.27–19.23	7.19–7.57

Table 6.3.5.2(d) Sizing for Large (L) Glove

			cm	in.
Range for hand length:			**19.25–20.25**	**7.58–7.97**
Range for hand circumference:			**19.25–23.25**	**7.58–9.15**
	Midsize Value		**Range to Be Accommodated**	
	cm	**in.**	**cm**	**in.**
Digit 1 circumference	7.26	2.86	6.62–7.91	2.61–3.11
Digit 2 circumference	7.03	2.77	6.53–7.54	2.57–2.97
Digit 3 circumference	7.1	2.8	6.53–7.66	2.57–3.02
Digit 4 circumference	6.6	2.6	6.04–7.16	2.38–2.82
Digit 5 circumference	5.85	2.3	5.31–6.39	2.09–2.52
Digit 1 length	5.87	2.31	5.24–6.50	2.06–2.56
Digit 2 length	7.49	2.95	6.88–8.10	2.71–3.19
Digit 3 length	8.54	3.36	8.03–9.06	3.16–3.57
Digit 4 length	8.03	3.16	7.56–8.50	2.98–3.35
Digit 5 length	6.13	2.41	5.51–6.75	2.17–2.66
Hand circumference	21.25	8.37	19.34–23.16	7.61–9.12
Hand length	19.75	7.78	19.27–20.23	7.59–7.96

Table 6.3.5.2(e) Sizing for Extra-Large (XL) Glove

			cm	in.
Range for hand length:			**20.25–21.25**	**7.97–8.37**
Range for hand circumference:			**20.25–24.25**	**7.97–9.55**
	Midsize Value		**Range to Be Accommodated**	
	cm	**in.**	**cm**	**in.**
Digit 1 circumference	7.52	2.96	6.87–8.16	2.70–3.21
Digit 2 circumference	7.25	2.85	6.74–7.76	2.65–3.06
Digit 3 circumference	7.36	2.9	6.79–7.93	2.67–3.12
Digit 4 circumference	6.86	2.7	6.30–7.42	2.48–2.92
Digit 5 circumference	6.06	2.39	5.52–6.60	2.17–2.60
Digit 1 length	6.11	2.41	5.48–6.75	2.16–2.66
Digit 2 length	7.86	3.09	7.26–8.47	2.86–3.33
Digit 3 length	9.02	3.55	8.51–9.54	3.35–3.76
Digit 4 length	8.44	3.32	7.97–8.91	3.14–3.51
Digit 5 length	6.48	2.55	5.85–7.10	2.30–2.80
Hand circumference	22.25	8.76	20.34–24.16	8.01–9.51
Hand length	20.75	8.17	20.27–21.23	7.98–8.36

6.4.2 Footwear items shall consist of a sole with heel, upper, and insole. The quarter section of the boot shall be designed to provide an adjustable, snug fit for support around the ankle and lower leg.

6.4.3 The heel breast shall not be less than 13 mm (½ in.). To determine heel breast height, the boot shall be placed on a flat surface and the heel breast shall be measured from where the heel breast intersects with the sole to where the heel breast intersects with the flat surface. The heel breasting angle shall not be less than 90 degrees nor more than 135 degrees relative to the sole, as shown in Figure 6.4.3.

6.4.4 Footwear height shall be a minimum of 200 mm (8 in.).

6.4.4.1 Footwear height shall be determined by measuring inside the footwear from the center of the insole at the heel up to a perpendicular reference line extending across the footwear at the lowest point of the top line, excluding the tongue and gusset.

6.4.4.2 Removable insole inserts shall not be removed prior to measurement.

6.4.4.3 Physical protection shall be continuous circumferentially to within 50 mm (2 in.) of the footwear top line at all locations, with the exception of the tongue, gusset, and the area inside of and within 13 mm (½ in.) around pull-up holes that fully penetrate the footwear from outside to inside. The height of physical protection at all locations of the boot, with the exception of the tongue and gusset, shall be no less than 200 mm (8 in.) when measured as described in 6.4.4.1.

6.4.5 Metal parts shall not penetrate from the outside into the inside at any point, unless covered.

6.4.6 All thread exposed to the exterior of the footwear shall be made of inherently flame-resistant fiber.

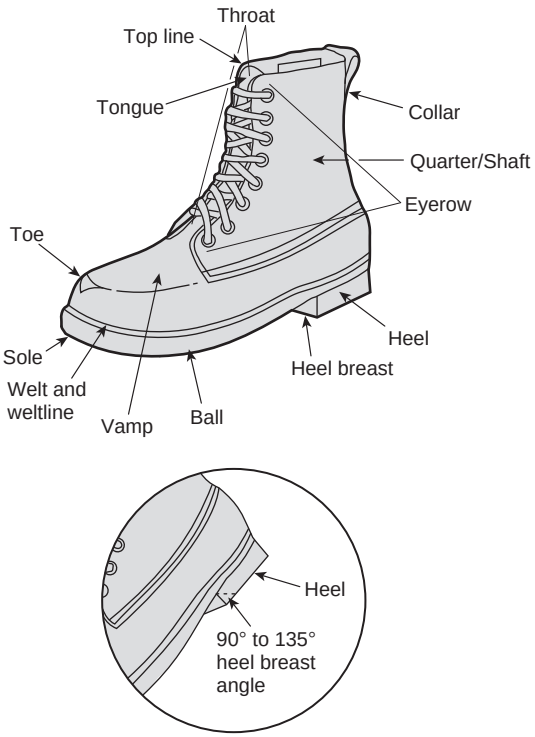


FIGURE 6.4.3 Footwear Terms.

6.4.7 Sizing.

6.4.7.1 Protective footwear shall be available in all of the following sizes:

(1) Men's: 7–13, including half sizes and a minimum of three widths
(2) Women's: 5–10, including half sizes and a minimum of three widths

6.4.7.2 Manufacturers shall be required to establish and provide, upon request, a size conversion chart for each model or style of protective footwear based on toe length, arch length, and foot width as measured on the Brannock Foot Measuring Device.

6.4.7.3 Full and half sizes in each of the three required widths shall be accomplished by individual and unique lasts to provide proper fit. Dual sizing of the same pair of boots to cover men's and women's boot styles shall be acceptable and, therefore, separate lasts for men's sizes and women's sizes are not required.

6.5 Protective Face/Neck Shroud Item Design Requirements.

6.5.1 Face/neck shroud items shall have at least the applicable design requirements specified in this section where inspected by the certification organization as specified in Section 4.3.

6.5.2 Face/neck shrouds shall be designed to cover and provide limited protection to the face and neck areas, as specified within this section, that do not receive primary protection from the helmet.

6.5.3 The shroud shall be designed to attach to a wildland fire fighting helmet that is certified as compliant with NFPA 1977.

6.5.4 Face/neck shrouds shall be measured to determine the areas of coverage.

6.5.4.1 The shroud shall be donned properly on the helmet in the position in which it is intended to be worn, as specified by the manufacturer, on a compliant wildland fire fighting helmet as identified in 5.5.2.

6.5.4.2 The helmet shall be placed on an ISO size J headform.

6.5.4.3 In this position, the shroud shall provide a minimum coverage on each side, measured downward from the reference plane at the coronal plane, of 200 mm (8 in.).

6.5.4.4 The shroud shall provide a minimum coverage in the back, measured downward from the reference plane at the rear midsagittal plane, of 210 mm (8⅜ in.) and shall provide a minimum coverage in the front, measured downward from the reference plane at the front midsagittal plane, of 200 mm (8 in.).

6.5.4.5 The face opening shall not be considered as a gap in coverage.

6.5.5 The shroud shall be designed with a face opening.

6.5.5.1 The shroud face opening shall not exceed 170 mm (6¾ in.) when measured horizontally along the reference plane.

6.5.5.2 The bottom of the shroud face opening shall not be less than 35 mm (1⅜ in.), and shall not exceed 50 mm (2 in.) when measured downward from the reference plane at the front midsagittal plane.

6.5.6 Shrouds shall have a closure system. The closure system shall not come in contact with the face or neck when the shroud is positioned as specified in 6.5.4.

6.5.7 All snaps shall meet the requirements of NASM 27980, *Fasteners, Snap, Style 2* (Regular Wire Spring Clamp Type), and MIL-DTL-10884H, *Fastener, Snap.*

6.5.8 All thread used to manufacturer face/neck shrouds or face/neck shroud components shall be made of inherently flame-resistant fiber.

6.6 Protective Goggle Item Design Requirements.

6.6.1 Goggle items shall have at least the applicable design requirements specified in this section where inspected by the certification organization as specified in Section 4.3.

6.6.2 Goggle items shall meet the respective requirements for goggles and be marked "Z87+" in accordance with ANSI/ISEA Z87.1, *Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices.*

6.6.3 Goggles shall be designed to consist of at least a frame, a lens or lenses, and a retention strap or other means of attachment to a helmet that is certified as compliant with NFPA 1977.

6.6.4 All materials in the goggle construction that are designed to come in contact with the wearer's head or skin shall be known to be nonirritating to normal skin.

6.6.5 All hardware shall be free of rough spots, burrs, or sharp edges.

6.6.6 Where positioned on the helmet, the goggles shall not interfere with the function of the helmet or its component parts and shall not degrade the helmet's performance below the requirements of this standard.

6.7 Chain Saw Protector Item Design Requirements.

6.7.1 Chain saw protector items shall have at least the applicable design requirements specified in this section where inspected by the certification organization as specified in Section 4.3.

6.7.2 Chain saw protectors shall be designed as leg protectors.

6.7.3 Chain saw protectors that are designed to protect the legs shall meet the requirements of Sections 4 and 5 of ASTM F1897, *Standard Specification for Leg Protection for Chain Saw Users.*

6.7.3.1 Chain saw protectors that are designed to protect the legs and that are configured as pants or trousers shall meet the requirements of 5.2.1 of ASTM F1897, *Standard Specification for Leg Protection for Chain Saw Users.*

6.7.3.2 Chain saw protectors that are designed to protect the legs and that are configured as chaps or leggings shall meet the requirements of 5.2.2 of ASTM F1897, *Standard Specification for Leg Protection for Chain Saw Users.*

6.7.4 All thread used to manufacture chain saw protectors shall be made of inherently flame-resistant fiber.

6.7.5 All hardware, brackets, and snaps or other fasteners shall be free of rough spots, burrs, or sharp edges.

6.8 Protective Driving Glove Item Design Requirements.

6.8.1 Protective driving glove items shall have at least the applicable design requirements specified in this section where inspected by the certification organization as specified in Section 4.3.

6.8.2 Gloves shall consist of a composite meeting the performance requirements of Section 7.8.

6.8.2.1 The composite shall be permitted to be configured as a continuous or joined single layer or as continuous or joined multiple layers.

6.8.2.2 Where a glove is made up of multiple layers, all layers shall be individually graded per size.

6.8.3 The glove shall consist of a glove body. Protective driving gloves shall be designed so they closely conform to the wrist or are adjustable at the wrist.

6.8.3.1 The glove shall extend from the tip of the fingers to at least 25 mm (1 in.) beyond the wrist crease.

6.8.3.2 The portion of the glove that extends from the tip of the fingers to 25 mm (1 in.) beyond the wrist crease shall be considered the glove body and shall meet the glove body requirements in Section 7.8.

6.8.3.3 Where present, the portion of the glove that extends from 25 mm (1 in.) beyond the wrist crease up to the end of the entire glove shall be considered the glove interface component and shall meet the glove interface component requirements in Section 7.8.

6.8.3.4 The location of the wrist crease shall be determined as specified in 6.3.3.4.

6.8.4 All thread used to manufacture protective driving gloves shall be made of inherently flame-resistant fiber.

6.8.5 Glove sizing shall be in accordance with 6.3.5.

6.9 Load-Carrying Equipment Item Design Requirements.

6.9.1 Load-carrying equipment items shall have at least the applicable design requirements specified in this section where inspected by the certification organization as specified in Section 4.3.

6.9.2 The design of the load-carrying equipment items shall allow the mounting of the fire shelter carrier on the outside as to be readily available to the user and able to be opened with one gloved hand.

6.9.3 The design of the load-carrying equipment items shall allow the carrying of the fire fighters' personal water supply in the form of canteens, water bottles, or bladders.

6.9.4 All hardware, brackets, and snaps or other fasteners of any accessories shall be free of rough spots, burrs, or sharp edges.

Chapter 7 Performance Requirements

7.1* Protective Garment Item Performance Requirements.

7.1.1 Garment textile fabrics shall be tested for radiant protective performance as specified in Section 8.2 and shall have an average RPP value of not less than 7.

7.1.2 Garment textile fabrics, collar linings, winter liners where provided, lettering, and other materials used in garment construction — including but not limited to labels, linings, padding, reinforcements, bindings, hanger loops, emblems, and patches, but excluding hook and pile fasteners, elastic, and interlinings where not in direct contact with the skin — shall be individually tested for resistance to flame as specified in Section 8.3 and shall not have a char length of more than 100 mm (4 in.) average, shall not have an afterflame of more than 2 seconds average, and shall not melt or drip.

7.1.2.1 Small specimens such as labels, hanger loops, emblems, and patches that are not large enough to meet the specimen size requirements in 8.3.3.1 shall be tested for resistance to flame as specified in Section 8.3, shall not be totally consumed, shall not have an afterflame of more than 2 seconds average, and shall not melt or drip.

7.1.3 Garment textile fabrics and interlinings, winter liners where provided, and collar linings shall be individually tested for resistance to heat as specified in Section 8.4 and shall not shrink more than 10 percent in any direction.

7.1.4 Garment textile fabrics and interlinings, winter liners where provided, lettering, and other materials used in garment construction — including but not limited to padding, reinforcements, labels, wristlets, collars, closures, fasteners, bindings, hanger loops, emblems, and patches, but excluding hook and pile fasteners and elastic where not in direct contact with the skin — shall be individually tested for resistance to heat as specified in Section 8.4 and shall not melt, drip, separate, or ignite. In addition, garment textile fabrics shall not char.

7.1.5 All garment hardware shall be individually tested for resistance to heat as specified in Section 8.4 and shall not ignite and shall remain functional.

7.1.6* Garment composite, excluding cold weather outerwear garments and excluding winter liners where provided, shall be

tested for evaporative heat transfer as specified in Section 8.5 and shall have a total heat loss of not less than 450 W/m^2.

7.1.6.1* Where the total surface area of all reinforcements exceeds the values in Table 7.1.6.1, the reinforcement composites shall be tested for evaporative heat transfer as specified in Section 8.5 and shall have a total heat loss of not less than 450 W/m^2. All pockets (with the exception of the front waist pockets as indicated in A.7.1.6.1) shall be included in the calculation of the surface area of reinforcement.

7.1.7 Woven garment textile fabrics, collar linings, and winter liners where provided shall be individually tested for resistance to tearing as specified in Section 8.6 and shall have a tear strength of not less than 22 N (5 lbf).

7.1.7.1 Where garment textile fabrics, collar linings, and winter liners are knit materials, these materials shall instead be individually tested for burst strength as specified in Section 8.10 and shall have a burst strength of not less than 225 N (50 lbf).

7.1.8 Garment textile fabrics, winter liners where provided, and collar linings shall be individually tested for resistance to shrinkage as specified in Section 8.7 and shall not shrink more than 5 percent in any direction.

7.1.9 All garment seam assemblies shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.8.

Table 7.1.6.1 Total Surface Area of All Reinforcements

Type of Garment	Garment Size	Surface Area ($in.^2$)
Protective upper torso garment	XS	625
	S	687
	M	752
	L	820
	XL	893
	2XL	966
Men's lower torso protective garment	26	534
	28	556
	30	577
	32	599
	34	621
	36	643
	38	665
	40	688
Women's lower torso protective garment	23	534
	25	556
	27	577
	29	599
	31	621
	33	643
	35	665
	37	688
Protective one-piece garment	XS	1070
	S	1166
	M	1264
	L	1365
	XL	1470
	2XL	1580

Note: To convert measurements to mm^2, multiply by 645.16.

7.1.9.1 Woven garment seam assemblies and seam assemblies that contain at least one woven material shall demonstrate a sewn seam strength equal to or greater than 315 N (70 lbf) force for major seams and 225 N (50 lbf) force for minor seams.

7.1.9.2 All knit garment seam assemblies shall demonstrate a sewn seam strength equal to or greater than 180 N (40 lbf).

7.1.9.3 Where the fabric strength is less than the required seam strength specified in 7.1.9.1, providing the fabric fails without failure of the seam below the applicable forces specified in 7.1.9.1, the seam breaking strength shall be considered acceptable.

7.1.10 All sewing thread utilized in the construction of garments shall be tested for Tex size as specified in A-A-55217B, *Thread, Aramid, Spun Staple, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance,* and shall have a Tex size 21 to Tex size 100.

7.1.11 All sewing thread utilized in the construction of garments shall be tested for breaking strength as specified in A-A-55217B, *Thread, Aramid, Spun Staple, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance*, and shall have a minimum breaking strength as shown in Tables I or II in A-A-55217B.

7.1.12 All sewing thread utilized in the construction of garments shall be tested for elongation as specified in A-A-55217B, *Thread, Aramid, Spun Staple, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance*, and shall have a maximum elongation as shown in Tables I or II in A-A-55217B.

7.1.13 All sewing thread utilized in the construction of garments shall be tested for melting temperature as specified in A-A-55217B, *Thread, Aramid, Spun Staple, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance*, and shall have a melting temperature not lower than 260°C (500°F).

7.1.14 Garment product labels shall be tested for legibility as specified in Section 8.31 and shall not be torn, shall remain in place, and shall be legible to the unaided eye.

7.1.15 Fastener tape shall be tested for breaking strength as specified in A-A-55126B, *Fastener Tapes, Hook and Loop, Synthetic*, and shall have the breaking strength meet or exceed the breaking strength requirements specified in A-A-55126B.

7.1.16 Fastener tape shall be tested for shear strength as specified in A-A-55126B, *Fastener Tapes, Hook and Loop, Synthetic*, and shall have the shear strength meet or exceed the shear strength requirements specified in A-A-55126B.

7.1.17 Fastener tape shall be tested for peel strength as specified in A-A-55126B, *Fastener Tapes, Hook and Loop, Synthetic*, and shall have the peel strength meet or exceed the peel strength requirements specified in A-A-55126B.

7.1.18 Garment zippers shall be tested for crosswise breaking strength of chain; crosswise breaking strength of separating unit; holding strength of stops, retainers, and separating units; operating force; and slider lock strength requirements of Commercial Item Description A-A-55634A, *Zippers (Fasteners, Slide Interlocking).*

7.2 Protective Helmet Item Performance Requirements.

7.2.1 All sewing thread utilized in the construction of helmets shall be tested for Tex size as specified in A-A-55217B, *Thread, Aramid, Spun Staple, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance*, and shall have a Tex size 21 to Tex size 100.

7.2.1.1 All sewing thread utilized in the construction of helmets shall be tested for breaking strength as specified in A-A-55217B, *Thread, Aramid, Spun Staple, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance*, and shall have a minimum breaking strength as shown in Tables I or II in A-A-55217B.

7.2.1.2 All sewing thread utilized in the construction of helmets shall be tested for elongation as specified in A-A-55217B, *Thread, Aramid, Spun Staple, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance*, and shall have a maximum elongation as shown in Tables I or II in A-A-55217B.

7.2.1.3 All sewing thread utilized in the construction of helmets shall be tested for melting temperature as specified in A-A-55217B, *Thread, Aramid, Spun Staple, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance*, and shall have a melting temperature not lower than 260°C (500°F).

7.2.2 Helmets shall be tested for resistance to top impact as specified in Section 8.11 and shall have no specimen transmit an average force of more than 3780 N (850 lbf). No individual specimen shall transmit a force of more than 4450 N (1000 lbf). Disengagement of, deformation of, or damage to the helmet shell or component parts shall not in itself constitute failure.

7.2.3 Helmets shall be tested for penetration resistance as specified in Section 8.12, and the penetration striker shall not make contact with the headform as indicated by the contact indicator.

7.2.4 Antiglare material on helmets, where provided as permitted in 6.2.7, shall be tested for flame resistance as specified in Section 8.13, and shall not show any visible afterflame time greater than 5 seconds.

7.2.5 Helmets shall be tested for heat resistance as specified in Section 8.4 and shall not have any deformation of the brim or peak exceeding 25 percent of its original length.

7.2.6 Helmet suspension systems shall be tested for retention as specified in Section 8.15, shall not separate from the helmet, and shall have all adjusting mechanisms function properly.

7.2.7 Helmet visibility markings shall be tested for retroreflectivity as specified in Section 8.16 and shall have a coefficient of retroreflection (R_A) of not less than 100 cd/lux/m^2 (100 cd/fc/ft^2).

7.2.8 Helmet chin straps shall be tested for retention system separation as specified in Section 8.17, shall have no failure of any mechanism to function properly, shall not exhibit any breakage, and shall not stretch or slip more than 38 mm (1½ in.).

7.2.9 Helmets with goggle or headlamp clips shall be tested for attachment strength as specified in Section 8.19, shall not release from the shell, and shall not deflect more than 6 mm (¼ in.) from their original position.

7.2.10 Helmet product labels shall be tested for legibility as specified in Section 8.32, shall not be torn, shall remain in place, and shall be legible to the unaided eye.

7.3 Protective Work Glove Item Performance Requirements.

7.3.1 Protective work gloves, excluding hook and loop fasteners where not in direct contact with the skin, shall be tested for heat resistance as specified in Section 8.4, and shall not separate, melt, ignite, or drip, shall not shrink more than 10 percent in either direction after testing, shall be donnable, and shall be flexible.

7.3.2 Protective work glove body composites and glove interface component composites, including, but not limited to, trim, external labels, and external tags, but excluding hook and loop fasteners where not in direct contact with the skin, shall be tested for flame resistance as specified in Section 8.20, shall not melt or drip, shall not have any afterflame of more than 2 seconds, and shall not have any char length in excess of 100 mm (4 in.) and the consumed materials shall not exceed 5 percent of the specimen's original weight.

7.3.3 Protective work glove body composites shall be tested for resistance to conductive heat as specified in Section 8.21 and shall have a second-degree burn time of not less than 7 seconds, and the pain time shall not be less than 4 seconds.

7.3.4 Protective work glove body composites shall be tested for thermal protective performance (TPP) as specified in Section 8.22 and shall have an average TPP of not less than 20.

7.3.5 Protective work glove body composites shall be tested for resistance to cutting as specified in Section 8.23 and shall have a distance of blade travel greater than 20 mm (0.8 in.).

7.3.6 Protective work glove body composites shall be tested for resistance to puncture as specified in Section 8.24 and shall have a puncture force of not less than 40 N (8.8 lbf).

7.3.7 Protective work gloves shall be tested for dexterity as specified in Section 8.25 and shall have an average percent of bare-handed control not exceeding 200 percent.

7.3.8 Protective work gloves shall be tested for grip as specified in Section 8.26 and shall not have a drop of force of more than 30 percent in any 0.2-second interval.

7.3.9 Protective work glove product labels shall be tested for legibility as specified in Section 8.31 shall not be torn, shall remain in place, and shall be legible to the unaided eye.

7.3.10 All sewing thread utilized in the construction of protective work gloves shall be tested for Tex size as specified in A-A-55217B, *Thread, Aramid, Spun Staple, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance,* and shall have a Tex size 21 to Tex size 100.

7.3.10.1 All sewing thread utilized in the construction of protective work gloves shall be tested for breaking strength as specified in A-A-55217B, *Thread, Aramid, Spun Staple, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance,* and shall have a minimum breaking strength as shown in Tables I or II in A-A-55217B.

7.3.10.2 All sewing thread utilized in the construction of protective work gloves shall be tested for elongation as specified in A-A-55217B, *Thread, Aramid, Spun Staple, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance,* and shall have a maximum elongation as shown in Tables I or II in A-A-55217B.

7.3.10.3 All sewing thread utilized in the construction of protective work gloves shall be tested for melting temperature as specified in A-A-55217B, *Thread, Aramid, Spun Staple, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance,* and shall have a melting temperature not lower than 260°C (500°F).

--`,,`,,`,`,,`,,,`,,,`,,,`,,`,`,,`-`-`,,`,,`,`,,`---

7.3.11 Protective work gloves shall be tested using the torque test specified in Section 8.34 and shall have an average percent of bare-handed control not less than 80 percent.

7.4 Protective Footwear Item Performance Requirements.

7.4.1 Protective footwear shall be tested for resistance to heat as specified in Section 8.4 and, excluding laces, shall have no part of the footwear melt, shall have no separation of any part of the footwear, and shall have all hardware remain functional.

7.4.2 Protective footwear metal parts shall be tested for resistance to corrosion as specified in Section 8.27. Metals inherently resistant to corrosion — including but not limited to stainless steel, brass, copper, aluminum, and zinc — shall show no more than light surface-type corrosion or oxidation. Ferrous metals shall show no corrosion of the base metals. Hardware shall remain functional.

7.4.3 Protective footwear shall be tested for resistance to cutting as specified in Section 8.23 and shall have a distance of blade travel greater than 20 mm (0.8 in.).

7.4.4 Protective footwear shall be tested for resistance to puncture as specified in Section 8.24 and shall have a puncture force of not less than 59 N (13 lbf).

7.4.5 Protective footwear sole and heel composites, excluding the sole and heel composites of caulked boots, shall be tested for resistance to abrasion as specified in Section 8.18, and the relative volume loss shall not be greater than 250 mm^3.

7.4.6 Protective footwear shall be tested for resistance to conductive heat as specified in Section 8.28, and the footwear inside sole surface temperature shall not exceed 44°C (111°F).

7.4.7 Protective footwear, excluding caulked footwear, shall be tested for slip resistance as specified in Section 8.33 and shall have a coefficient of friction of 0.40 or greater.

7.4.8 Protective footwear eyelets and stud hooks shall be tested for attachment strength as specified in Section 8.29 and shall have a minimum detachment strength of 294 N (66 lbf).

7.4.9 Protective footwear shall be tested for resistance to flame as specified in Section 8.14 and shall not have an afterflame greater than 5 seconds, shall not melt or drip, and shall not exhibit any burn-through.

7.4.10 Protective footwear product labels shall be tested for legibility as specified in Section 8.31, shall not be torn, shall remain in place, and shall be legible to the unaided eye.

7.4.11 All sewing thread exposed to the exterior ofthe footwear shall be tested for Tex size as specified in A-A-55195, *Thread, Para-Aramid, Spun, Intermediate Modulus, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance,* and shall have a range from Tex size 39 to Tex size 142; or, as specified in A-A-55220, *Thread, Para-Aramid, Intermediate Modulus*, shall have a range from Tex size 40 to Tex size 800; or, as specified in A-A-50195, *Thread, Aramid*, shall have a range from Tex size 40 to Tex size 450.

7.4.11.1 All sewing thread exposed to the exterior of the footwear shall be tested for breaking strength as specified in A-A-55195, *Thread, Para-Aramid, Spun, Intermediate Modulus, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance,* and shall have a minimum breaking strength as specified in Table I or II in A-A-55195 or Table I or IA in A-A-55220, *Thread, Para-Aramid, Intermediate Modulus;* or Table II in A-A-50195, *Thread, Aramid.*

7.4.11.2 All sewing thread exposed to the exterior of the footwear shall be tested for maximum elongation as specified in A-A-55195, *Thread, Para-Aramid, Spun, Intermediate Modulus, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance,* and shall have a minimum breaking strength as specified in Table I or II in A-A-55195 or Table I or IA in A-A-55220, *Thread, Para-Aramid, Intermediate Modulus*; or Table II in A-A-50195, *Thread, Aramid.*

7.4.11.3 All sewing thread exposed to the exterior of the footwear shall be tested for melting temperature as specified in A-A-55195, *Thread, Para-Aramid, Spun, Intermediate Modulus, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance*; A-A-55220, *Thread, Para-Aramid, Intermediate Modulus*; and A-A-50195, *Thread, Aramid,* and shall have a melting temperature not lower than 260°C (500°F).

7.5 Protective Face/Neck Shroud Item Performance Requirements.

7.5.1 Protective face/neck shroud textile fabrics shall be tested for radiant protective performance as specified in Section 8.2 and shall have an average RPP value of not less than 7.

7.5.2 Protective face/neck shroud textile fabrics and other materials used in garment construction — including but not limited to labels, linings, padding, reinforcements, and bindings, but excluding hook and pile fasteners, elastic, and interlinings where not in direct contact with the skin — shall be individually tested for resistance to flame as specified in Section 8.3, shall not have a char length of more than 100 mm (4 in.) average, shall not have an afterflame of more than 2 seconds average, and shall not melt or drip.

7.5.3 Protective face/neck shroud textile fabrics and interlinings shall be individually tested for resistance to heat as specified in Section 8.4 and shall not shrink more than 10 percent in any direction.

7.5.4 Protective face/neck shroud textile fabrics and interlinings and other materials used in face/neck shroud construction — including but not limited to padding, reinforcements, labels, closures, fasteners, and bindings, but excluding hook and pile fasteners and elastic where not in direct contact with the skin — shall be individually tested for resistance to heat as specified in Section 8.4 and shall not melt, drip, separate, or ignite. In addition, face/neck shroud outer-shell textile fabrics shall not char.

7.5.5 All protective face/neck shroud hardware shall be individually tested for resistance to heat as specified in Section 8.4, shall not ignite, and shall remain functional.

7.5.6 Protective face/neck shroud textile fabrics shall be individually tested for resistance to tearing as specified in Section 8.6 and shall have a tear strength of not less than 23 N (5 lbf).

7.5.6.1 Where protective face/neck shroud fabrics are knit materials, these materials shall instead be individually tested for burst strength as specified in Section 8.10 and shall have a burst strength of not less than 113 N (25 lbf).

7.5.7 Protective face/neck shroud textile fabrics shall be individually tested for resistance to shrinkage as specified in Section 8.7 and shall not shrink more than 5 percent in any direction.

7.5.8 All protective face/neck shroud seam assemblies shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.8.

7.5.8.1 Woven face/neck shroud seam assemblies and seam assemblies that contain at least one woven material shall demonstrate a sewn seam strength equal to or greater than 225 N (50 lbf).

7.5.8.2 Where the fabric strength is less than the required seam strength specified in 7.5.8.1, providing the fabric fails without failure of the seam below the force specified in 7.5.8.1, the seam breaking strength shall be considered acceptable.

7.5.9 All sewing thread utilized in the construction of protective face/neck shrouds shall be tested for Tex size as specified in A-A-55217B, *Thread, Aramid, Spun Staple, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance*, and shall have a Tex size 21 to Tex size 100.

7.5.9.1 All sewing thread utilized in the construction of protective face/neck shrouds shall be tested for breaking strength as specified in A-A-55217B, *Thread, Aramid, Spun Staple, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance,* and shall have a minimum breaking strength as shown in Tables I or II in A-A-55217B.

7.5.9.2 All sewing thread utilized in the construction of protective face/neck shrouds shall be tested for elongation as specified in A-A-55217B, *Thread, Aramid, Spun Staple, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance,* and shall have a maximum elongation as shown in Tables I or II in A-A-55217B.

7.5.9.3 All sewing thread utilized in the construction of protective face/neck shrouds shall be tested for melting temperature as specified in A-A-55217B, *Thread, Aramid, Spun Staple, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance,* and shall have a melting temperature not lower than 260°C (500°F).

7.5.10 Protective face/neck shroud product labels shall be tested for legibility as specified in Section 8.31, shall not be torn, shall remain in place, and shall be legible to the unaided eye.

7.5.11 Fastener tape shall be tested for breaking strength as specified in A-A-55126B*, Fastener Tapes, Hook and Loop, Synthetic,* and shall have the breaking strength meet or exceed the breaking strength requirements specified in A-A-55126B.

7.5.11.1 Fastener tape shall be tested for shear strength as specified in A-A-55126B*, Fastener Tapes, Hook and Loop, Synthetic,* and shall have the shear strength meet or exceed the shear strength requirements specified in A-A-55126B.

7.5.11.2 Fastener tape shall be tested for peel strength as specified in A-A-55126B*, Fastener Tapes, Hook and Loop, Synthetic,* and shall have the peel strength meet or exceed the peel strength requirements specified in A-A-55126B.

7.5.12 Zippers shall be tested for crosswise breaking strength of chain; crosswise breaking strength of separating unit; holding strength of stops, retainers, and separating units; operating force; and slider lock strength requirements of Commercial Item Description, A-A-55634A, *Zippers (Fasteners, Slide Interlocking).*

7.6 Protective Goggle Item Performance Requirements.

7.6.1 Protective goggles shall be tested for heat resistance as specified in Section 8.4, and the goggles shall show no evidence of dripping, melting, or ignition; the lens shall not separate from the frame; the goggles shall remain above the brim of the helmet; the retention strap shall not dislodge from the goggles; the retention strap shall be capable of securing the goggles to the headform in the area surrounding the eyes; and the test subject shall be able to read 20/100 on the standard eye chart with each eye.

7.6.2 All sewing thread utilized in the construction of protective goggles shall be tested for Tex size as specified in A-A-55217B, *Thread, Aramid, Spun Staple, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance,* and shall have a Tex size 21 to Tex size 100.

7.6.2.1 All sewing thread utilized in the construction of protective goggles shall be tested for breaking strength as specified in A-A-55217B, *Thread, Aramid, Spun Staple, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance,* and shall have a minimum breaking strength as shown in Tables I or II in A-A-55217B.

7.6.2.2 All sewing thread utilized in the construction of protective goggles shall be tested for elongation as specified in A-A-55217B, *Thread, Aramid, Spun Staple, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance,* and shall have a maximum elongation as shown in Tables I or II in A-A-55217B.

7.6.2.3 All sewing thread utilized in the construction of protective goggles shall be tested for melting temperature as specified in A-A-55217B, *Thread, Aramid, Spun Staple, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance,* and shall have a melting temperature not lower than 260°C (500°F).

7.7 Chain Saw Protector Item Performance Requirements.

7.7.1 Chain saw protectors shall be tested for cut resistance as specified in Section 8.30 and shall not cut through.

7.7.2 Fabrics used for chain saw protectors shall be tested for heat resistance as specified in Section 8.4 and shall not melt, drip, separate, or ignite.

7.7.3 All hardware used with chain saw protectors shall be tested for heat resistance as specified in Section 8.4 and shall not melt, drip, separate, or ignite and shall remain functional.

7.7.4 All sewing thread utilized in the construction of chain saw protectors shall be tested for resistance to melting as specified in Section 8.9 and shall not ignite, melt, or char.

7.8 Protective Driving Gloves Item Performance Requirements.

7.8.1 Protective driving gloves, excluding hook and loop fasteners where not in direct contact with the skin, shall be tested for heat resistance as specified in Section 8.4, shall not separate, melt, ignite, or drip; shall not shrink more than 10 percent in either direction after testing; shall be able to be donned; and shall be flexible.

7.8.2 Protective driving glove body composites and glove interface component composites, including, but not limited to, trim, external labels, and external tags, but excluding hook and loop fasteners where not in direct contact with the skin, shall be tested for flame resistance as specified in Section 8.20, shall not melt or drip, shall not have any afterflame of more than 2 seconds, and shall not have any char length in excess of 100 mm (4 in.) and the consumed materials shall not exceed 5 percent of the specimen's original weight.

7.8.3 Protective driving gloves body composites shall be tested for thermal protective performance (TPP) as specified in Section 8.22 and shall have an average TPP of not less than 10.

7.8.4 Protective driving glove body composites shall be tested for resistance to cutting as specified in Section 8.23 and shall have a distance of blade travel greater than 20 mm (0.8 in.).

7.8.5 Protective driving gloves shall be tested for dexterity as specified in Section 8.25 and shall have an average percent of bare-handed control not exceeding 110 percent.

7.8.6 Protective driving gloves shall be tested for grip as specified in Section 8.26 and shall not have a drop of force of more than 30 percent in any 0.2-second interval.

7.8.7 All protective driving glove product labels shall be tested for legibility as specified in Section 8.31, shall not be torn, shall remain in place, and shall be legible to the unaided eye.

7.8.8 All sewing thread utilized in the construction of protective driving gloves shall be tested for Tex size as specified in A-A-55195, *Thread, Para-Aramid, Spun, Intermediate Modulus, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance,* and shall have a range from Tex size 14 to Tex size 135.

7.8.8.1 All sewing thread utilized in the construction of protective driving gloves shall be tested for breaking strength as specified in A-A-55195, *Thread, Para-Aramid, Spun, Intermediate Modulus, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance,* and shall have a minimum breaking strength of 2 lb.

7.8.8.2 All sewing thread utilized in the construction of protective driving gloves shall be tested for elongation as specified in A-A-55195, *Thread, Para-Aramid, Spun, Intermediate Modulus, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance,* and shall have a maximum elongation of 6 percent.

7.8.8.3 All sewing thread utilized in the construction of protective work gloves shall be tested for melting temperature as specified in A-A-55195, *Thread, Para-Aramid, Spun, Intermediate Modulus, Type I Normal Performance or Type II High Performance,* and shall have a melting temperature not lower than 260°C (500°F).

7.8.9 Protective driving gloves shall be tested using the torque test specified in Section 8.34 and shall have an average percent of bare-handed control not less than 80 percent.

7.9 Load-Carrying Equipment Item Performance Requirements.

7.9.1 Load-carrying equipment shall be tested for resistance to heat as specified in Section 8.4 and shall not melt, drip, separate, or ignite.

7.9.2 Load-carrying equipment hardware and closure systems shall be tested for resistance to heat as specified in Section 8.4; shall not melt, drip, separate, or ignite; hardware and closure systems that release the item from the "as worn" position shall remain functional; and fire shelter attachment hardware shall remain functional.

7.9.3 All sewing thread utilized in the construction of load-carrying equipment shall be tested for resistance to melting as specified in Section 8.9 and shall not ignite, melt, or char.

7.9.4 Where visibility markings are used on load-carrying equipment, visibility markings shall be tested for retroreflectivity as specified in Section 8.16 and shall have a coefficient of retroreflection (R_A) of not less than 100 cd/lux/m^2 (100 cd/fc/ft^2).

Chapter 8 Test Methods

8.1 Preconditioning.

8.1.1 Room Temperature Conditioning Procedure for Protective Garments, Helmets, Gloves, Footwear, Goggles, Chain Saw Leg Protector Specimens, Load-Carrying Equipment, and Visibility Markings.

8.1.1.1 Protective garments, gloves, footwear, chain saw leg protector specimens, load-carrying equipment, and visibility marking specimens shall be conditioned at a temperature of 21°C, ±3°C (70°F, ±5°F), and a relative humidity of 65 percent, ±5 percent, until equilibrium is reached, as determined in accordance with ASTM D1776, *Standard Practice for Conditioning Textiles for Testing*, or for at least 24 hours, whichever is shorter.

8.1.1.2 Protective helmets and goggles shall be conditioned at a temperature of 21°C, ± 3°C (70°F, ± 5°F), and a relative humidity of 25 percent to 50 percent for at least 4 hours.

8.1.1.3 Specimens shall be tested within 5 minutes after removal from conditioning.

8.1.2 Laundering Preconditioning.

8.1.2.1* Fabrics specified to be laundered shall be laundered and dried for testing in accordance with the procedures specified in Machine Cycle 1, Wash Temperature V, and Drying Procedure Ai, of AATCC 135, *Dimensional Changes of Fabrics After Home Laundering*.

8.1.2.2 Gloves shall be conditioned by being laundered and dried for a total of five cycles in accordance with the procedures specified in Machine Cycle 3, Wash Temperature II, and Drying Procedure Aiii of AATCC 135.

8.1.2.3 A 1.8 kg ± 0.1 kg (4 lb ± 0.2 lb) load shall be used. A laundry bag shall not be used.

8.1.2.4 Glove pouches and glove swatches shall be tumbled for 60 minutes and removed immediately at the end of the drying cycle. At the conclusion of the final drying cycle, glove pouches shall be dried on a forced-air, non–tumble drying mechanism operated at 10ºC ± 5°C (50°F ± 41°F) above current room temperature until dry but not for less than 8 hours. Glove swatches that are not dry at the conclusion of the fifth drying cycle shall be hung until fully dry.

8.1.3 Convective Heat Conditioning Procedure for Visibility Markings.

8.1.3.1 Samples shall be conditioned by exposing them to the procedure specified in 8.4.5 with the following modifications:

(1) The oven test temperature in 8.4.5.4 shall be stabilized at 140°C, +6°/−0°C (285°F, +10°/−0°F), and the test exposure shall be 10 minutes, +15/−0 seconds.
(2) The test exposure time shall begin when the test thermocouple reading has stabilized at the required test exposure temperature.
(3) The requirements of 8.4.5.5 and 8.4.5.6 shall be disregarded.

8.1.4 Radiant Heat Environmental Conditioning Procedure for Protective Helmets.

8.1.4.1 Sample helmets shall be conditioned by exposing the area to be impacted/penetrated to a radiant heat source. The

test area to be impacted/penetrated shall be as specified in Figure 8.1.4.1.

8.1.4.2 The area to be impacted/penetrated shall be exposed to an irradiance of 1.0 W/cm^2, ±0.1 W/cm^2, for a length of time determined by exposure of a radiant heat transducer.

8.1.4.3 The heat source shall be removed and the helmet shall be tested. The helmet shall be impacted/penetrated in 15 seconds, ±5 seconds, after removal from the conditioning environment, or the helmet shall be cooled to room temperature and reconditioned before testing.

8.1.4.4 The radiometer shall have a spectral response flat within ±3 percent over a range of at least 1.0 μm to 10.1 μm (0.00004 in. to 0.0004 in.) and an overall accuracy of at least ±5 percent of the reading.

8.1.4.5 The radiant panel shall have an effective radiating surface at least 150 mm, ±6 mm (6 in., ±¼ in.) square. The spectral radiant emittance curve of the radiant panel shall be that of a blackbody at a temperature of 1000 K, ±200 K (1340°F, ±360°F).

8.1.4.6 The radiant heat transducer shown in Figure 8.1.4.6 shall be constructed from sheet copper as specified in ASTM B152/152M, *Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar*, Type 110 ETP, half hard, 0.64 mm, ±0.05 mm (0.025 in., ±0.002 in.) thick and 508 mm, ±0.5 mm (2 in., ±0.02 in.) square.

8.1.4.6.1 A constantan wire 0.81 mm, ±0.05 mm (0.032 in., ±0.002 in.) in diameter and an iron wire of the same diameter shall be silver soldered near the edges of the copper sheet on the same side, as shown in Figure 8.1.4.6.

8.1.4.6.2 The side of the copper sheet opposite that with the wires attached shall be painted flat black.

8.1.4.6.3 The resulting transducer is a Type J thermocouple that shall be used in conjunction with appropriate instrumentation to monitor the heat exposure to which the helmet is to be subjected.

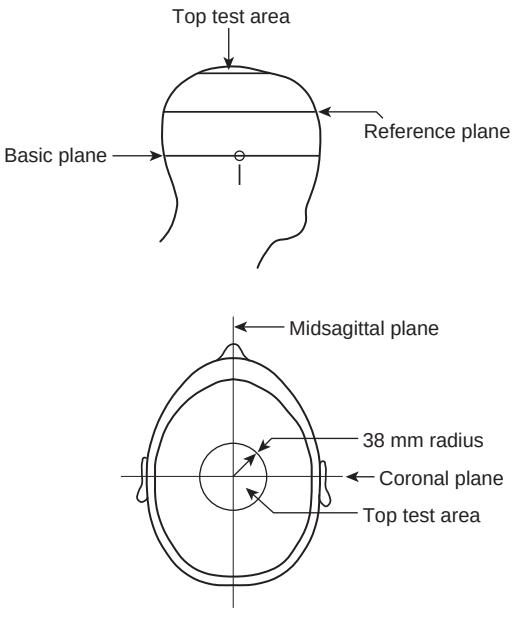


FIGURE 8.1.4.1 Helmet Test Area and Landmarks.

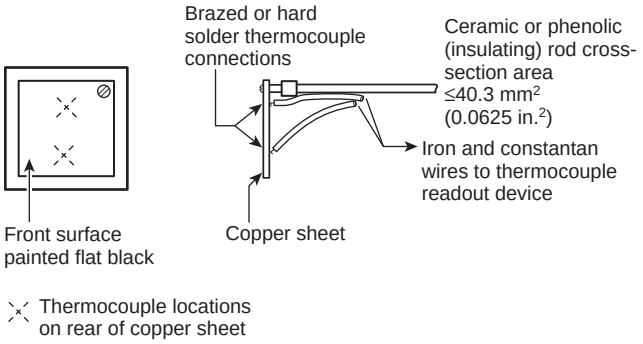

Brazed or hard solder thermocouple connections
Ceramic or phenolic (insulating) rod cross-section area ≤40.3 mm² (0.0625 in.²)
Iron and constantan wires to thermocouple readout device
Front surface painted flat black
Copper sheet
Thermocouple locations on rear of copper sheet

FIGURE 8.1.4.6 Radiant Heat Transducer.

8.1.4.7 Sample helmets shall be mounted in the position to be conditioned. The point of impact or penetration on the helmet shell shall be determined in accordance with the specific test to be performed.

8.1.4.8 The helmet shall be removed temporarily, and a radiometer shall be located at that point perpendicular to and facing away from the helmet surface.

8.1.4.9 The radiant panel shall be introduced in front of the radiometer with its effective radiating surface parallel to the plane tangent to the helmet surface at the center of the impact/penetration site on the helmet.

8.1.4.9.1 The radiant panel shall be adjusted to obtain a stable uniform irradiance of 1.0 W/cm^2, ±0.1 W/cm^2, over a minimum 75 mm (3 in.) diameter circle located on the above plane and centered at the center of impact or penetration.

8.1.4.9.2 Stability shall be achieved when the irradiance changes by less than 10 percent during a 3-minute period.

8.1.4.10* The radiometer shall be replaced with the radiant heat transducer. The center of the transducer shall be positioned with its center coincident with the center of the impact/penetration site on the helmet and parallel to the plane tangent to the helmet surface at that point.

8.1.4.10.1 The flat-black surface of the transducer shall face the radiant panel.

8.1.4.10.2 The time required for the transducer to reach a temperature of 177°C (350°F) shall be 1 minute, +5/−0 seconds, and the exact time shall be recorded.

8.1.4.10.3 A closed insulated chamber shall be required to achieve this exposure time.

8.1.4.11 The chamber and helmet shall be stabilized at 25°C, ±5°C (77°F, ±9°F).

8.1.4.12 The helmet shall be positioned in the chamber in the same position specified in 8.1.4.7.

8.1.4.12.1 The helmet shall be subjected to the exposure conditions specified in 8.1.4.2 for the time recorded in 8.1.4.10.2.

8.1.4.12.2 The exposure time shall be not less than the time recorded in 8.1.4.10.2 nor more than 5 seconds longer than that time.

8.1.5* Glove Test Areas. The glove test areas shall be as described in this subsection and as shown in Figure 8.1.5, with the glove test area abbreviations designated as follows:

(1) P: palm; B: back; S: side
(2) A-P: Palm side of hand from finger crotch line to ⅓ of the way down (grasp area)
(3) B-P: Palm side of hand from ⅓ of the way down (grasp area) to the wrist crease
(4) C-P: Palm side of hand from the wrist crease to 25 mm (1 in.) past the wrist crease
(5) D-P: Palm side of thumb
(6) E-P: Palm side of tip of thumb
(7) F-P: Palm side of index finger
(8) G-P: Palm side of fingertip of index finger
(9) H-P: Palm side of nonindex fingers
(10) I-P: Palm side of fingertip of nonindex fingers
(11) A-PS: Sides of hand adjacent to area A-P
(12) B-PS: Outside of hand adjacent to area B-P
(13) C-PS: Sides of hand adjacent to area C-P
(14) D-PS: Outside of thumb adjacent to area D-P
(15) E-PS: Inside of thumb adjacent to area D-P
(16) F-PS: Outside of index finger adjacent to area F-P
(17) H-PS: Between fingers adjacent to areas F-P and H-P
(18) I-PS: Outside of and adjacent to the smallest finger
(19) A-B: Back side of hand from finger crotch line to ⅓ of the way down (knuckle area)
(20) B-B: Back side of hand from ⅓ of the way down (knuckle area) to the wrist crease
(21) C-B: Back side of hand from the wrist crease to 25 mm (1 in.) past the wrist crease
(22) D-B: Back side of thumb
(23) E-B: Back side of tip of thumb
(24) F-B: Back side of index finger
(25) G-B: Back side of fingertip of index finger
(26) H-B: Back side of nonindex fingers
(27) I-B: Back side of fingertip of nonindex fingers
(28) A-BS: Sides of hand adjacent to area A-B
(29) B-BS: Outside of hand adjacent to area B-B
(30) C-BS: Sides of hand adjacent to area C-B
(31) D-BS: Outside of thumb adjacent to area D-B
(32) E-BS: Inside of thumb adjacent to area D-B
(33) F-BS: Outside of index finger adjacent to area F-B
(34) H-BS: Between fingers adjacent to areas F-B and H-B
(35) I-BS: Outside of and adjacent to the smallest finger

8.1.6 Pouch or Swatch Construction for Glove Composite Samples.

8.1.6.1 Swatches shall be used for single-layer composites. Pouches shall be used for multilayer composites. The swatch or pouch shall be 200 mm × 200 mm (8 in. × 8 in.). A smaller swatch or pouch size shall be permitted provided that the resulting test specimens are of sufficient size for the test; however, the pouch size shall not be reduced for the test specified in Section 8.22.

8.1.6.2 Glove composite swatches shall be constructed to simulate the actual layers of the glove body or glove interface component, arranged in proper order.

8.1.6.3 The glove composite swatches shall be stitched on all four sides using the same thread as used in the glove construction.

8.1.6.4 Pouches shall be made of two glove composite swatches.

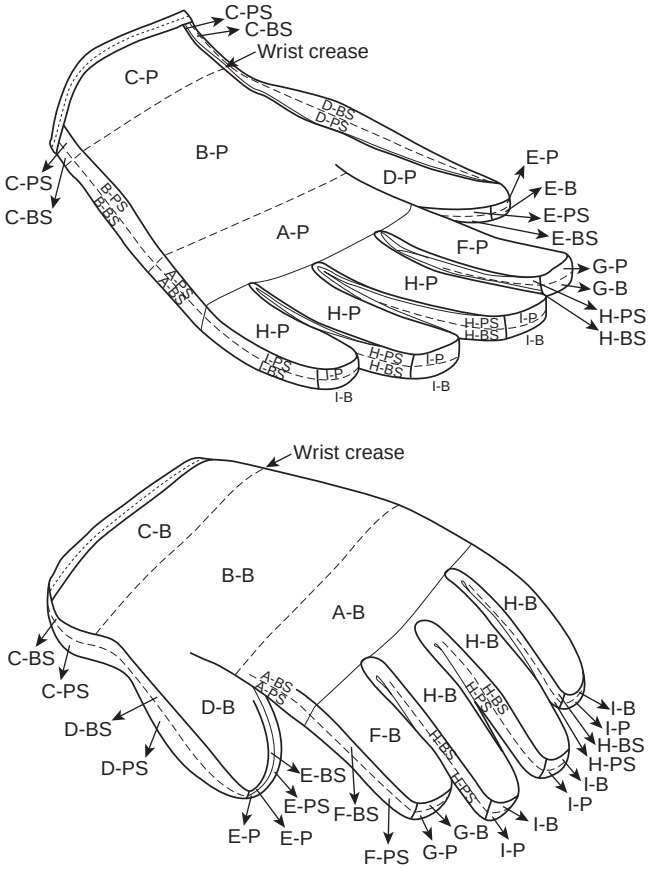


FIGURE 8.1.5 Glove Test Areas.

8.1.6.4.1 The two glove composite swatches shall be of the same materials and construction.

8.1.6.4.2 The two glove composite swatches shall then be sewn together, inner liner to inner liner, on three sides using the same thread as used in the glove construction.

8.1.6.5 Glove composite swatches and pouches shall be permitted to not be stitched or to have reduced stitching if laundering preconditioning is not required on the composite samples.

8.1.7 Wet Conditioning Procedure for Whole Gloves.

8.1.7.1 Test subjects shall be selected so that their hand dimensions are as close as possible to the midrange for hand length and hand circumference for size small and size large gloves as specified in Table 6.3.5.2(b) and Table 6.3.5.2(d).

8.1.7.2 The wrist crease location shall be marked as described in 6.3.3.4 on each specimen around the entire glove 0/−3 mm (0/−0.25 in.). In the same manner, the water height line shall then be marked on each specimen 25 mm 0/−3 mm (1 in. 0/−0.25 in.) below (toward the fingers) the location of the wrist crease around the entire glove.

8.1.7.3 The test subject shall don the test specimen gloves.

8.1.7.4 The test subject shall immerse the donned specimens straight down into two containers of water at a temperature of 21°C ± 3°C (70°F ± 5°F) to the water height line for 15 seconds 1.5/−0 seconds.

8.1.7.5 The glove specimens shall then be tested within 1 minute.

8.2 Radiant Protective Performance (RPP) Test.

8.2.1 Application.

8.2.1.1 This test method shall apply to protective garment and face/neck shroud materials.

8.2.1.2 Modifications to this test method for testing garment materials shall be as specified in 8.2.8.

8.2.1.3 Modifications to this test method for testing face/neck shroud materials shall be as specified in 8.2.9.

8.2.2 Samples.

8.2.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be as specified in 8.2.8 for garment materials and in 8.2.9.1 for protective face/neck shroud materials.

8.2.2.2 Samples shall be tested before and after five laundering cycles as specified in 8.1.2, then preconditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.2.3 Specimens.

8.2.3.1 Specimens shall measure 100 mm × 200 mm, ±6 mm (4 in. × 8 in., ±¼ in.) with the long dimension in the warp or wale direction and shall consist of all layers representative of the clothing item to be tested.

8.2.3.2 Testing shall be conducted on three specimens.

8.2.4 Apparatus.

8.2.4.1 The test apparatus specified in ASTM F1939, *Standard Test Method for Radiant Heat Resistance of Flame Resistant Clothing Materials with Continuous Heating*, shall be used with the following modifications:

(1) The vertically oriented radiant heat source shall consist of a bank of five 500 W infrared, tubular, quartz lamps having a 125 mm (5 in.) lighted length and a mean overall length of 225 mm (8¾ in.).
(2) The control of the radiant heat source shall be permitted to be a variable transformer.
(3) The means for affixing the sample holder shall be permitted to be by any means that achieve the required specimen positioning in the test apparatus.
(4) No additional materials (e.g., a protective screen) shall be placed between the radiant lamps and the sample.

8.2.5 Procedure.

8.2.5.1 Radiant protective performance (RPP) testing shall be performed in accordance with ASTM F1939, *Standard Test Method for Radiant Heat Resistance of Flame Resistant Clothing Materials with Continuous Heating*, at a radiant heat exposure level of 21 kW/m^2 (0.5 cal/cm^2).

8.2.5.2 A modification for the warm-up period for the radiant lamp to 60 seconds, +5/−0 seconds shall be used.

8.2.6 Report.

8.2.6.1 The individual test RPP rating of each specimen shall be recorded and reported.

8.2.6.2 The average RPP rating shall be calculated, recorded, and reported.

8.2.6.3 If an RPP rating is greater than 60, it shall be recorded and reported as ">60."

8.2.7 Interpretation.

8.2.7.1 Pass or fail determinations shall be based on the average reported RPP rating of all specimens tested.

8.2.7.2 If an individual result from any test set varies more than ±8 percent from the average result, the results from that test set shall be discarded and another set of specimens shall be tested.

8.2.8 Specific Requirements for Testing Garment Materials.

8.2.8.1 Specimens shall consist of all layers used in the construction of the garment, excluding any areas with special reinforcements. Specimens shall not include seams. Specimens shall not be stitched to hold individual layers together.

8.2.8.2 Samples for conditioning shall be at least 1 m (1 yd) square of each material.

8.2.8.3 Testing shall be performed as described in 8.2.2 through 8.2.7.

8.2.9 Specific Requirements for Testing Protective Face/Neck Shroud Materials.

8.2.9.1 Specimens shall consist of materials from the portion of the face/neck shroud that covers the neck and facial area.

8.2.9.2 Specimens shall not include seams.

8.2.9.3 Specimens shall not be stitched to hold individual layers together.

8.2.9.4 Samples for conditioning shall include face/neck shroud material that is a minimum of 100 mm × 200 mm, ±6 mm (4 in. × 8 in., ±¼ in.) with the long dimension in the warp or wale direction.

8.2.9.5 Testing shall be performed as described in 8.2.2 through 8.2.7.

8.3 Flame Resistance Test.

8.3.1 Application.

8.3.1.1 This test method shall apply to protective garment and face/neck shroud textiles.

8.3.1.2 Modifications to this test method for testing woven textile materials shall be as specified in 8.3.9.

8.3.1.3 Modifications to this test method for testing knit textile materials shall be as specified in 8.3.10.

8.3.1.4 Modifications to this test method for testing nonwoven textile materials shall be as specified in 8.3.11.

8.3.1.5 Modifications to this test method for testing visibility marking materials shall be as specified in 8.3.12.

8.3.1.6 Modifications to this test method for testing lettering, including transfer film, shall be as specified in 8.3.13.

8.3.1.7 Modifications to this test method for testing small specimens not meeting the specimen size requirements of 8.3.2.1 shall be as specified in 8.3.14.

8.3.2 Samples.

8.3.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be as specified in 8.3.9 for woven textile materials, in 8.3.11 for nonwoven textile mate-

rials, in 8.3.12 for visibility marking materials, in 8.3.13 for lettering, including transfer film, in 8.3.14 for small materials.

8.3.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.3.2.3 Visibility markings, lettering, and small materials shall be tested both before and after being subjected to five laundry cycles as specified in 8.1.2.

8.3.2.4 Each individual layer of multilayer material systems or composites shall be tested separately.

8.3.3 Specimens.

8.3.3.1 Specimens shall consist of a 75 mm × 300 mm (3 in. × 12 in.) rectangle with the long dimension parallel to the warp or filling direction, the wale or course direction, or the machine or cross machine direction of the material, unless specified otherwise in 8.3.9 to 8.3.13.

8.3.3.2 Testing shall be conducted on five specimens as specified in 8.3.9 through 8.3.13.

8.3.4 Sample Preparation.

8.3.4.1 Specimens of garment textile fabrics and face/neck shroud textile fabrics shall be tested both before and after being subjected to 100 laundering cycles as specified in 8.1.2.

8.3.4.2 Specimens of visibility markings, lettering, and small materials shall be tested both before and after being subjected to five laundering cycles as specified in 8.1.2.

8.3.4.3 All specimens to be tested shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.3.5 Apparatus.

8.3.5.1 The test apparatus specified in ASTM D6413, *Standard Test Method for Flame Resistance of Textiles (Vertical Test)*, shall be used.

8.3.6 Procedure.

8.3.6.1 Flame resistance testing shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D6413, *Standard Test Method for Flame Resistance of Textiles (Vertical Test)*.

8.3.6.2 Each specimen shall be examined for evidence of melting or dripping.

8.3.7 Report.

8.3.7.1 The afterflame time and char length shall be recorded and reported for each specimen.

8.3.7.2 The average afterflame time and char length for each material shall be calculated, recorded, and reported.

8.3.7.3 The afterflame time shall be recorded and reported to the nearest 0.2 second, and the char length shall be recorded and reported to the nearest 3 mm (⅛ in.).

8.3.7.4 Observations of melting or dripping for each specimen shall be recorded and reported.

8.3.8 Interpretation.

8.3.8.1 "Pass" or "fail" performance shall be based on any observed melting or dripping, the average afterflame time, and the average char length.

8.3.8.2 Failure in any direction shall constitute failure of the material.

8.3.9 Specific Requirements for Testing Woven Textile Materials.

8.3.9.1 Five specimens from the warp direction and five specimens from the filling direction shall be tested. No two warp specimens shall contain the same warp yarns, and no two filling specimens shall contain the same filling yarns.

8.3.9.2 Samples for conditioning shall be at least 1 m (1 yd) square of each material.

8.3.9.3 Testing shall be performed as described in 8.3.2 through 8.3.8.

8.3.10 Specific Requirements for Testing Knit Textile Materials.

8.3.10.1 Five specimens from each of the two directions shall be tested.

8.3.10.2 Samples for conditioning shall include material that is a minimum of 75 mm × 305 mm (3 in. × 12 in.).

8.3.10.3 Testing shall be performed as described in 8.3.2 through 8.3.8.

8.3.11 Specific Requirements for Testing Nonwoven Textile Materials.

8.3.11.1 Five specimens from the machine direction and five specimens from the cross machine direction shall be tested.

8.3.11.2 Samples for conditioning shall be at least 1 m (1 yd) square of each material.

8.3.11.3 Testing shall be performed as described in 8.3.2 through 8.3.8.

8.3.12 Specific Requirements for Testing Visibility Marking Materials.

8.3.12.1 Five visibility marking specimens for flammability testing shall be at least 50 mm (2 in.) wide but no more than 75 mm (3 in.) wide.

8.3.12.2 Where visibility marking material specimens are not wide enough to fit into the test frame, a narrower test frame of sufficient width to accommodate the available visibility markings width shall be constructed.

8.3.12.3 The cut edge of the visibility marking specimen shall be oriented such that it is exposed directly to the burner flame.

8.3.12.4 Samples for conditioning shall include material sewn onto a 1 m (1 yd) square ballast material no closer than 50 mm (2 in.) apart in parallel strips.

8.3.12.5 The ballast material shall be as specified in AATCC 135, *Dimensional Changes of Fabrics After Home Laundering*. Specimens shall be removed from the ballast material prior to testing.

8.3.12.6 Testing shall be performed as described in 8.3.2 through 8.3.8.

8.3.13 Specific Requirements for Testing Lettering, Including Transfer Film.

8.3.13.1 Lettering, including transfer film, shall be applied to outer shell material meeting the requirements of this standard for testing as specified in 8.3.14.2.

8.3.13.2 Letter specimens for flammability testing shall be at least 50 mm (2 in.) wide and no more than 75 mm (3 in.) in width. Samples shall be selected where lettering is most dense.

8.3.13.3 Samples for conditioning shall be outer-shell material 1 m (1 yd) square.

8.3.13.4 Testing shall be performed as described in 8.3.2 through 8.3.8, but the char length shall not be measured.

8.3.14 Specific Requirements for Testing Small Materials.

8.3.14.1 Five specimens attached to the textile layer as used in the protective garments shall be tested. The specimens shall be attached to the textile layer such that the bottom (exposure) edge of the item coincides with the bottom (exposure) edge of the textile support layer.

8.3.14.2 Samples for conditioning shall be 1 m (1 yd) square of the textile layer on which the small specimens are attached.

8.3.14.3 Testing shall be performed as described in 8.3.2 through 8.3.8, but the char length shall not be measured.

8.4 Heat and Thermal Shrinkage Resistance Test.

8.4.1 Application.

8.4.1.1 This test method shall apply to garment textiles, visibility markings, label materials, and hardware; helmets; gloves; footwear; face/neck shroud textiles; load-carrying equipment; goggles and goggle straps; and chain saw protectors.

8.4.1.2 Modifications to this test method for testing garment and face/neck shroud textiles shall be as specified in 8.4.9.

8.4.1.3 Modifications to this test method for testing small specimens not meeting the size requirements of 8.4.9 for face/neck shroud materials and for trim and label materials shall be as specified in 8.4.10.

8.4.1.4 Modifications to this test method for testing helmets shall be as specified in 8.4.12.

8.4.1.5 Modifications to this test method for testing gloves shall be as specified in 8.4.13.

8.4.1.6 Modifications to this test method for testing footwear shall be as specified in 8.4.14.

8.4.1.7 Modifications to this test method for testing load-carrying equipment shall be as specified in 8.4.15.

8.4.1.8 Modifications to this test method for testing goggles shall be as specified in 8.4.16.

8.4.1.9 Modifications to this test method for testing chain saw protectors shall be as specified in 8.4.17.

8.4.2 Samples.

8.4.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be as specified in 8.4.9 for protective garments and protective face/neck shroud textiles; in 8.4.10 for other garments and protective face/neck shroud materials, trim, and label materials of protective garments; in 8.4.11 for hardware; in 8.4.12 for protective helmets; in 8.4.13 for protective gloves; in 8.4.14 for protective footwear; in 8.4.15 for load-carrying protective equipment; in 8.4.16 for protective goggles; and in 8.4.17 for chain saw protectors.

8.4.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.4.2.3 Each separable layer of multilayer material systems or composites shall be tested as an individual layer.

8.4.3 Specimens.

8.4.3.1 Specimens shall be tested as specified in 8.4.8 through 8.4.17.

8.4.3.2 Heat and thermal shrinkage resistance testing shall be conducted on a minimum of three specimens for each garment textile, face/neck shroud textile, and whole glove.

8.4.3.3 Only heat resistance testing shall be conducted on a minimum of three specimens for each hardware item, helmet, footwear, load-carrying equipment, goggle straps, and chain saw leg protectors.

8.4.4 Sample Preparation. All specimens to be tested shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.4.5 Apparatus. The test oven shall be as specified in ASTM F2894, *Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Materials, Protective Clothing and Equipment for Heat Resistance Using a Hot Air Circulating Oven.*

8.4.6 Procedure. Testing shall be performed in accordance with ASTM F2894, *Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Materials, Protective Clothing and Equipment for Heat Resistance Using a Hot Air Circulating Oven*, using the following parameters:

(1) The test temperature shall be 260°C, 6/–0°C (500°F, 10/–0°F).
(2) The optional stretching frame shall be used when evaluating knit materials.

8.4.7 Report.

8.4.7.1 Observations of ignition, melting, dripping, or separation shall be recorded and reported for each specimen.

8.4.7.2 The percent change in the width and length dimensions of each specimen shall be calculated, recorded, and reported.

8.4.7.3 Results shall be recorded and reported as the average of all three specimens in each dimension.

8.4.8 Interpretation.

8.4.8.1 Any evidence of ignition, melting, dripping, or separation on any specimen shall constitute failing performance.

8.4.8.2 The average percent change in both dimensions shall be used to determine pass or fail performance.

8.4.8.3 Failure in any one dimension shall constitute failure for the entire sample.

8.4.9 Specific Requirements for Testing Protective Garments and Protective Face/Neck Shroud Textiles.

8.4.9.1 Samples for conditioning shall be at least 1 m (1 yd) square of each material.

8.4.9.2 Each specimen shall be 380 mm square, ±13 mm (15 in. square, ±½ in.) and shall be cut from the fabric to be utilized in the construction of the item.

8.4.9.3 Specimens shall be tested both before and after five cycles of washing and drying as specified in 8.1.2.

8.4.9.4 Testing shall be performed as specified in 8.4.2 through 8.4.8.

8.4.9.5 Any evidence of charring on any specimen of garment or face/neck shroud textiles shall also constitute failing performance in addition to the provisions of 8.4.8.1.

8.4.10 Specific Requirement for Testing Other Garments and Protective Face/Neck Shroud Materials, Visibility Markings, and Label Materials of Protective Garments.

8.4.10.1 Specimen length shall be 150 mm (6 in.), other than for textiles utilized in the clothing item in lengths less than 150 mm (6 in.), where length shall be the same as utilized in the clothing item.

8.4.10.2 Specimen width shall be 150 mm (6 in.), other than for textiles utilized in the clothing item in widths less than 150 mm (6 in.), where widths shall be the same as utilized in the clothing item.

8.4.10.3 Samples for conditioning shall include material sewn onto a 1 m (1 yd) square ballast material no closer than 50 mm (2 in.) apart in parallel strips. The ballast material shall be as specified in AATCC 135, *Dimensional Changes of Fabrics After Home Laundering*. Specimens shall be removed from the ballast material prior to testing.

8.4.10.4 Testing shall be performed as described in 8.4.2 through 8.4.8.

8.4.10.5 Thermal shrinkage shall not be measured.

8.4.11 Specific Requirements for Testing Hardware.

8.4.11.1 A minimum of three complete hardware items shall be tested.

8.4.11.2 Observations of hardware condition following heat exposure shall be limited to ignition.

8.4.11.3 Hardware shall be evaluated for functionality within 10 minutes following removal from the oven.

8.4.11.4 The functionality of each hardware item shall be reported as pass or fail. Failure of any one item shall constitute failure for the entire sample.

8.4.11.5 Testing shall be performed as specified in 8.4.2 through 8.4.8. Thermal shrinkage shall not be measured.

8.4.12 Specific Testing Requirements for Protective Helmets.

8.4.12.1 A minimum of three helmets of each different style or model shall be tested.

8.4.12.2 Specimen helmets shall be securely mounted on a room-temperature nonmetallic headform in the "as worn" position.

8.4.12.3 A liner, ear flaps, or similar device shall be deployed to protect the suspension, if necessary.

8.4.12.4 Specimens shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.4.12.5 A series of points shall be marked 75 mm (3 in.) apart on the outer edge of the peak or brim of the sample helmets, allowing at least three points on the peak and eight or more points on the full brim. The vertical distance from a known horizontal base plane to the marked points on the peak or brim shall be measured and recorded.

8.4.12.6 The length of the brim or peak shall be the shortest distance from each point to the center of the radius on the top side of the brim or peak where they intersect the dome of the helmet. These distances shall be measured and recorded as the original lengths.

8.4.12.7 The test oven shall be a horizontal-flow circulating air oven with minimum internal dimensions of 460 mm × 460 mm × 460 mm (18 in. × 18 in. × 18 in.).

8.4.12.8 The oven shall be heated and stabilized to a temperature of 177°C, +6°/–0°C (350°F, +10°/–0°F) for a minimum of 30 minutes.

8.4.12.9 The sample helmet mounted on the headform shall be placed in the center of the oven. If the sample helmet contains a peak only, the sample helmet shall face into the airflow.

8.4.12.10 After 5 minutes, +15/–0 seconds, oven exposure at 177°C, +6°/–0°C (350°F, +10°/–0°F), the sample helmet mounted on the headform shall be removed and allowed to cool for a minimum of 2 minutes.

8.4.12.11 The vertical distance from the marked points to the base plane shall be measured, recorded, and compared with the measurements recorded in 8.4.12.5 and 8.4.12.6 to determine pass/fail.

8.4.13 Specific Requirements for Testing Protective Gloves.

8.4.13.1 Specimens shall include complete gloves with labels.

8.4.13.2 Specimen gloves shall be in size small and size large.

8.4.13.3 Specimen gloves shall be preconditioned as specified in 8.1.1. Specimen gloves shall then be placed in a circulating air oven for not less than 4 hours at 49°C, +2°/–0°C (120°F, +5°/–0°F).

8.4.13.4 The glove body shall be filled with 4 mm ($^{3}/_{16}$ in.) perforated soda-lime glass beads, with care taken to tightly pack the glass beads into the fingers of the glove and into the glove body.

8.4.13.5 The opening of the glove shall be clamped together, and the specimen shall be suspended by the clamp in the oven so that the entire glove is not less than 50 mm (2 in.) from any oven surface or other specimen and airflow is parallel to the plane of the material. One to three glove specimens shall be placed in the test oven at one time. The glove specimens shall be suspended such that each specimen is the same distance from the airflow source, so that no glove sample is blocking the airflow to other glove samples.

8.4.13.6 The test oven shall be heated and the test thermocouple stabilized at 204°C, +6°/–0°C (400°F, +10°/–0°F) for a minimum of 30 seconds.

8.4.13.7 After 5 minutes, +15/–0 seconds, oven exposure at 204°C, +6°/–0°C (400°F, +10°/–0°F), the sample gloves shall be removed and allowed to cool for a minimum of 2 minutes.

8.4.13.8 An assessment of the glove donnability and flexibility shall be made after the heat exposure by having a test subject whose hand dimensions are appropriate for wearing the glove put the glove on and attempt to clutch the hands into a fist five times.

8.4.13.9 The dimensions of the glove specimen shall also be measured to determine pass/fail.

8.4.13.9.1 Glove measurements shall be made following preconditioning and after the oven heat exposure specified in 8.4.13.6.

8.4.13.9.2 The length measurement of the glove specimen shall be from the tip of the middle finger to the end of the glove body on the palm side.

8.4.13.9.3 The width measurement of the glove specimen shall be the width measurement on the palm side 25 mm (1 in.) below the base of the fingers.

8.4.13.10 The percent change in the width and length dimensions of each specimen shall be calculated. Results shall be reported as the average of all three specimens in each dimension.

8.4.13.11 Testing shall be performed as described in 8.4.2 through 8.4.8.

8.4.14 Specific Testing Requirement for Protective Footwear.

8.4.14.1 Samples for conditioning shall be whole boots. Footwear specimens shall include a sole, a heel, and an upper.

8.4.14.2 Conditioning shall be performed as specified in 8.1.1.

8.4.14.3 The footwear specimen shall be size 9.

8.4.14.4 Footwear specimens shall be filled with 4 mm ($^{3}/_{16}$ in.) perforated soda-lime glass beads and any closures shall be fastened.

8.4.14.5 The test thermocouple shall be positioned so that it is level with the horizontal centerline of a footwear test specimen. The thermocouple shall be equidistant between the vertical centerline of a footwear test specimen placed in the middle of the oven and the oven wall where the airflow enters the test chamber.

8.4.14.6 The minimum dimensions for the test oven specified in 8.4.15.5 shall be 610 mm × 610 mm × 610 mm (24 in. × 24 in. × 24 in.).

8.4.14.7 The protective footwear test specimen shall be placed in the center of the test oven with the centerline of the front of the specimen facing the airflow.

8.4.14.8 Following removal from the oven, the specimen shall be allowed to cool at room temperature for not less than 5 minutes, +15/−0 seconds.

8.4.14.9 Within 10 minutes, 15/−0 seconds, after removal from the oven, the inside and outside of the test specimen shall be examined for evidence of melting, separation, and functionality of hardware on the footwear. Footwear separation of 1.4 mm × 18 mm (0.55 in. × 0.71 in.) or more in any orientation shall be recorded and reported.

8.4.14.10 Each tested specimen shall be reconditioned as specified in 8.1.1 and then the inside and outside re-examined for melting, separation, and functionality of hardware on the footwear.

8.4.14.11 The functionality of each part of the footwear shall be reported as pass or fail. Failure of any one part shall constitute failure for the entire sample.

8.4.14.12 Testing shall be performed as specified in 8.4.2 through 8.4.8. Thermal shrinkage shall not be measured.

8.4.15 Specific Testing Requirements for Load-Carrying Protective Equipment.

8.4.15.1 A minimum of three complete load-carrying equipment items shall be tested. The load-carrying equipment items shall have all hardware secured that is used for the wearer to put on and take off the item in its normal wearing position.

8.4.15.2 Conditioning shall be performed as specified in 8.1.1.

8.4.15.3 The specimen shall be suspended at the top and centered in the oven so that the entire specimen is not less than 50 mm (2 in.) from any oven surface or other specimen, and airflow is parallel to the plane of the long axis of the load-carrying equipment item.

8.4.15.4 The test oven shall be heated and the test thermocouple stabilized at 232°C, +6°/−0°C (450°F, +10°/−0°F) for a minimum of 30 minutes.

8.4.15.5 Specimens shall be exposed for 5 minutes, +15/−0 seconds, to 232°C, +6°/−0°C (450°F, +10°/−0°F).

8.4.15.6 Immediately after the specified exposure, specimens shall be removed and examined for evidence of ignition, melting, dripping, or separation.

8.4.15.7 Within 30 seconds of removing specimens from the oven, the function of any hardware that is used for removal of the load-carrying equipment item from the wearer's body shall be tested for complete release. Within 5 minutes of removing specimens from the oven, all hardware shall be tested for functionality.

8.4.15.8 The functionality of fire shelter attachment hardware and the hardware that releases the item from the "as worn" position shall be reported as pass or fail. Failure of any one of these hardware items shall constitute failure for the entire sample.

8.4.15.9 Testing shall be performed as specified in 8.4.2 through 8.4.8. Thermal shrinkage shall not be measured.

8.4.16 Specific Testing Requirements for Protective Goggles.

8.4.16.1 Three separate goggles per model shall be tested.

8.4.16.2 Conditioning shall be performed as specified in 8.1.1.

8.4.16.3 Each test shall be performed on a new cap-style NFPA 1977–compliant helmet. The goggles shall be mounted above the brim of the helmet with the goggles to the front and the retention strap around the crown of the helmet. The helmet shall be securely mounted on a room-temperature nonmetallic headform in the “as worn” position.

8.4.16.4 The goggles mounted on the helmet and on the headform shall be placed in the center of the oven. The goggles shall face the airflow.

8.4.16.5 The test oven shall have minimum internal dimensions of 455 mm × 455 mm × 455 mm (18 in. × 18 in. × 18 in.).

8.4.16.6 The test oven shall be heated and the test thermocouple stabilized at 177°C, +6°/−0°C (350°F, +10°/−0°F) for a minimum of 30 minutes.

8.4.16.7 Immediately after the oven exposure at 177°C, +6°/−0°C (350°F, +10°/−0°F) for 5 minutes, +15/−0 seconds, the goggles mounted on the helmet shall be removed from the

oven and examined for melting, ignition, or dripping, and for their position on the helmet.

8.4.16.8 Following removal from the oven, the specimens shall be allowed to cool for a minimum of 5 minutes then examined for separation of the lens from the frame. Any separation of the lens from the frame shall be reported as a failure and shall constitute failure for the sample.

8.4.16.9 The cooled goggles and helmet shall then be placed on a CSA Adult or Alderson 50 percentile headform.

8.4.16.10 The goggles shall be positioned on the headform in the "as worn" position over the eyes. The retention strap of the goggles shall be tightened to secure the goggles to the headform per the adjustment instructions provided by the manufacturer. After an additional 5 minutes, the goggles shall be examined to determine if they remain in the original "as worn" position over the eyes of the headform.

8.4.16.11 A test subject with 20/20 vision or vision corrected to 20/20 vision shall then don the helmet with goggles. The test subject shall place the goggles in the "as worn" position to test for optical distortion. In a room illuminated to 100 to 150 footcandles, the test subject shall read a standard eye chart at a distance of 6.1 m (20 ft), with each eye and through the center viewing area of each lens, to determine optical clarity. The inability of the test subject to read the eye chart to a visual acuity level of 20/100 with each eye shall constitute failure of the sample.

8.4.16.12 Testing shall be performed as specified in 8.4.2 through 8.4.8. Thermal shrinkage shall not be measured.

8.4.16.13 For goggles, observations of ignition, melting, dripping, or separation shall be recorded and reported for each specimen.

8.4.17 Specific Testing Requirements for Chain Saw Protectors.

8.4.17.1 Each material and hardware item used in the construction of chain saw protectors shall be tested.

8.4.17.2 Conditioning shall be performed as specified in 8.1.1.

8.4.17.3 The test oven shall be heated and the test thermocouple stabilized at 232°C, +6°/–0°C (450°F, +10°/–0°F) for a minimum of 30 minutes.

8.4.17.4 Immediately after the oven exposure at 232°C, +6°/–0°C (450°F, +10°/–0°F) for 5 minutes, +15/–0 seconds, specimens shall be removed and examined for evidence of ignition, melting, dripping, or separation.

8.4.17.5 Within 5 minutes of removing specimens from the oven, all hardware shall be tested for functionality.

8.4.17.6 The functionality of hardware shall be reported as pass or fail. Failure of any one hardware item shall constitute failure for the entire sample.

8.4.17.7 Testing shall be performed as specified in 8.4.2 through 8.4.8. Thermal shrinkage shall not be measured.

8.5 Total Heat Loss Test.

8.5.1 Application.

8.5.1.1 This test method shall apply to protective garment composites and reinforcement composites but shall not apply to cold weather outerwear composites.

8.5.1.2 Modifications to this test method for testing reinforcement composites shall be as specified in 8.5.8.

8.5.2 Samples.

8.5.2.1 Samples shall consist of all the layers of the protective garment composite, with the exception of winter liner, arranged in the order and orientation they are worn.

8.5.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned for five laundering cycles as specified in 8.1.2, then conditioned at a temperature of 25°C ±7°C (77°F ±12.6°F) and a relative humidity of 65 percent ±5 percent for at least 4 hours.

8.5.3 Specimens.

8.5.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be the same as samples for conditioning.

8.5.3.2 Testing shall be conducted on a minimum of three specimens.

8.5.4 Apparatus.

8.5.4.1 The test apparatus shall be as specified in ASTM F1868, *Standard Test Method for Thermal and Evaporative Resistance of Clothing Materials Using a Sweating Hot Plate.*

8.5.5 Procedure.

8.5.5.1 Testing shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM F1868, *Standard Test Method for Thermal and Evaporative Resistance of Clothing Materials Using a Sweating Hot Plate*, using Part C.

8.5.6 Report.

8.5.6.1 The average intrinsic thermal resistance (R_{ef}) of the sample shall be calculated, recorded, and reported.

8.5.6.2 The average apparent intrinsic evaporative resistance (AR_{ef}) of the sample shall be calculated, recorded, and reported.

8.5.6.3 The average total heat loss (Q_t) of the sample shall be calculated, recorded, and reported.

8.5.7 Interpretation.

8.5.7.1 Pass or fail determination shall be based on the average reported total heat loss measurement of all specimens tested.

8.5.8 Specific Testing Requirements for Reinforcement Composites.

8.5.8.1 Determination of the total surface area of reinforcement shall not include the waist band, fly, pants cuff, front waist pockets, belt loops, collar, front placket, sleeve cuff, seams, hook and loop, and hems.

8.5.8.2 Determination of the total surface area shall include reinforcement layers and add-ons such as visibility markings, padding, extra pockets, names, organization identification, and heraldry.

8.6 Tear Resistance Test.

8.6.1 Application.

8.6.1.1 This test shall apply to protective garment and face/neck shroud materials. If the protective garment or face/neck shroud is constructed of several separable layers, then all layers, including any supplemental liners, shall be individually tested.

8.6.2 Samples.

8.6.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be at least 1 m (1 yd) square of material.

8.6.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.6.3 Specimens.

8.6.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be the same as samples for conditioning.

8.6.3.2 Testing shall be conducted on a minimum of five specimens in each of the warp, machine, or course directions and the filling, cross-machine, or wale directions.

8.6.3.3 Where the material is non-anisotropic, the testing shall be conducted on 10 specimens.

8.6.4 Procedure.

8.6.4.1 Specimens shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D1424, *Standard Test Method for the Tear Resistance of Fabrics by Falling Pendulum (Elmendorf-Type) Apparatus*.

8.6.5 Report.

8.6.5.1 The tear resistance of each specimen shall be recorded and reported to the nearest 0.45 N (0.1 lbf) of force.

8.6.5.2 The average tear resistance for each direction shall be calculated, recorded, and reported.

8.6.6 Interpretation.

8.6.6.1 Pass or fail performance shall be based on the average tear resistance in each direction.

8.6.6.2 Failure in any one direction shall constitute failure for the material.

8.7 Cleaning Shrinkage Resistance Test.

8.7.1 Application.

8.7.1.1 This test method shall apply to protective garment and protective face/neck shroud textiles.

8.7.1.2 Modifications to this test method for testing woven textile materials shall be as specified in 8.7.7.

8.7.1.3 Modifications to this test method for testing knit and stretch woven materials shall be as specified in 8.7.8.

8.7.2 Samples.

8.7.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be as specified in 8.7.7 for woven textile materials and in 8.7.8 for knit and stretch woven textile materials.

8.7.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.7.2.3 Each material and each separable layer of composite material shall be tested separately.

8.7.3 Specimens.

8.7.3.1 Specimens shall be as specified in 8.7.7 for woven textile materials and in 8.7.8 for knit and stretch woven textile materials.

8.7.3.2 Testing shall be conducted on three specimens.

8.7.4 Procedure.

8.7.4.1 Specimens shall be tested using five cycles of Machine Cycle I, Wash Temperature IV, and Drying Procedure Aiii of AATCC 135, *Dimensional Changes of Fabrics After Home Laundering*.

8.7.4.2 A 1.8 kg, ±0.1 kg (4.0 lb, ±0.2 lb) load shall be used. A laundry bag shall not be used.

8.7.4.3 Specimen marking and measurements shall be conducted in accordance with the procedure specified in AATCC 135, *Dimensional Changes of Fabrics After Home Laundering*.

8.7.4.4 Knit fabric specimens shall be pulled to original dimensions and shall be allowed to relax for 1 minute prior to measurement.

8.7.5 Report.

8.7.5.1 The percent change in the width and length dimensions of each specimen shall be calculated, recorded, and reported.

8.7.5.2 Results shall be recorded and reported as the average of all three specimens in each dimension.

8.7.6 Interpretation.

8.7.6.1 The average percent change in both dimensions shall be used to determine pass or fail performance.

8.7.6.2 Failure of either dimension shall constitute failure for the entire sample.

8.7.7 Specific Requirements for Testing Woven Textile Materials.

8.7.7.1 Each specimen shall be 380 mm, ±13 mm (15 in., ±½ in.) square and shall be cut from the fabric to be utilized in the construction of the item.

8.7.7.2 Samples for conditioning shall be at least 1 m (1 yd) square of each material.

8.7.7.3 Testing shall be performed as specified in 8.7.2 through 8.7.6.

8.7.8 Specific Requirements for Testing Knit and Stretch Woven Textile Materials.

8.7.8.1 Other than for wristlets, the dimensions of each specimen shall be 380 mm, ±13 mm (15 in., ±½ in.) square and shall be cut from the fabric to be utilized in the construction of the item.

8.7.8.2 The dimensions of wristlet specimens shall be 115 mm, ±13 mm (4½ in., ±½ in.) square and shall be cut from the wristlet fabric to be utilized in the construction of the clothing item.

8.7.8.3 Samples for conditioning shall include material that is at least 50 mm (2 in.) larger in each of the two required specimen dimensions.

8.7.8.4 Testing shall be performed as specified in 8.7.2 through 8.7.6.

8.8 Seam Breaking Strength Test.

8.8.1 Application.

8.8.1.1 This test shall apply to seams used in protective garments and protective face/neck shrouds.

8.8.2 Samples.

8.8.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be full clothing items or 305 mm (12 in.) or greater lengths of seam with at least 150 mm (6 in.) of material on either side of the seam centerline.

8.8.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.8.3 Specimens.

8.8.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be seams representative of the garment for each seam type.

8.8.3.2 Testing shall be conducted on a minimum of five specimens.

8.8.3.3 The seam specimens shall be straight seams. Seam specimens shall be permitted to be cut from the finished garment or shall be permitted to be prepared by joining two pieces of the garment fabric using the same thread, seam type, and stitch type as listed in the finished garment.

8.8.4 Procedure.

8.8.4.1 All woven seam assemblies shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D1683, *Standard Test Method for Failure in Sewn Seams of Woven Fabrics*. The test machine shall be operated at a rate of 305 mm/min (12 in./min).

8.8.4.2 All knit seam assemblies and all stretch woven seam assemblies shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D3787, *Standard Test Method for Bursting Strength of Textiles — Constant-Rate-of-Traverse (CRT) Ball Burst Test*. Specimens shall be placed without tension in the ring clamp of the ball burst device, making sure the seam is centered with the seam allowance side facing away from the penetrating ball.

8.8.4.3 Combination woven and knit or stretch woven seam assemblies shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D1683, *Standard Test Method for Failure in Sewn Seams of Woven Fabrics*. The test machine shall be operated at a rate of 305 mm/min (12 in./min).

8.8.4.4 Specimens of garment seam assemblies constructed from other than woven or knit textiles shall be prepared as specified in 8.8.2.1.

8.8.5 Report.

8.8.5.1 The seam breaking strength for each seam specimen shall be recorded and reported.

8.8.5.2 The average seam breaking strength for each seam type shall be calculated, recorded, and reported.

8.8.5.3 The type of seams tested shall be recorded and reported as to whether the specimens were cut from the finished garment or prepared from fabric samples.

8.8.6 Interpretation.

8.8.6.1 The average seam breaking strength for each seam type shall be used to determine pass or fail performance.

8.9 Thread Heat Resistance Test.

8.9.1 Application.

8.9.1.1 This test method shall apply to each type of thread used in the construction of garments, helmets, gloves, footwear, face/neck shrouds, goggles, chain saw protectors, and load-carrying equipment.

8.9.1.2 Modifications to this test method for testing thread for use on goggles, chain saw protectors, and load-carrying equipment shall be as specified in 8.9.5.4.

8.9.2 Samples.

8.9.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be 150 mm (6 in.) or greater in length.

8.9.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.9.3 Specimens.

8.9.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be the same as the samples for conditioning.

8.9.3.2 Testing shall be conducted on three different specimens of each thread type.

8.9.4 Apparatus.

8.9.4.1* An electrically heated stage having a circular depression large enough to insert a micro cover glass shall be used. The stage shall have a variable transformer controlling the rate of heat input into the stage.

8.9.4.2 The following equipment shall also be used:

(1) Armored stem thermometer with a range of 150°C to 300°C, accurate to 1°C
(2) A low-powered magnifying glass
(3) Two micro cover glasses
(4) Spatula, pick needle, or other instrument for applying pressure to the cover glasses
(5) Soxhlet extraction apparatus

8.9.4.3 The following reagents and reference materials shall be used:

(1) Chloroform, USP
(2)* U.S. Pharmacopeia reference standards for melting point calibration of the apparatus

8.9.5 Procedure.

8.9.5.1 The sample shall be extracted with chloroform for a minimum of 20 extractions in a Soxhlet extractor and dried. The specimen shall then be cut into lengths of 2 mm ($\frac{1}{16}$ in.) or less to serve as the specimens for testing.

8.9.5.2 The apparatus shall be calibrated by determining the melting point of a pure material of known melting point. The melting point of the pure material shall be 500°C, ±20°C (932°F, ±68°F). The value obtained shall agree within 1°C of the known value of the reference material.

8.9.5.3 The specific requirements of 8.9.5.3.1 through 8.9.5.3.3 shall apply to testing thread for use on garments, helmets, gloves, footwear, and face/neck shrouds.

8.9.5.3.1 Following each successive determination of melting temperature for the reference material and for the test specimens, the stage in each case shall be cooled to at least 232°C (450°F) before a new specimen is placed for testing.

8.9.5.3.2 The specimen shall be placed in a small mound on the cover glass and covered with another cover glass. The two cover glasses shall be pressed together and placed in the circular depression on the stage. The temperature of the stage shall be raised to 250°C (485°F) and thereafter raised at a rate of 2°C to 3°C (3°F to 4°F) per minute. At this rate of temperature rise, a slight pressure shall be applied on the upper glass cover by pressing with a spatula, pick needle, or other instrument, so that the complete fiber is in contact with the cover plate.

8.9.5.3.3 When the temperature of the stage reaches 260°C, +3°/–0°C (500°F, +5°/–0°F), the specimen shall be observed with the aid of the magnifying glass for ignition, melting, or charring.

8.9.5.4 The specific requirements of 8.9.5.4.1 through 8.9.5.4.3 shall apply to testing thread for use on goggles, chain saw protectors, and load-carrying equipment.

8.9.5.4.1 Following each successive determination of melting temperature for the reference material and for the test specimens, the stage in each case shall be cooled to at least 204°C (400°F) before a new specimen is placed for testing.

8.9.5.4.2 The specimen shall be placed in a small mound on the cover glass and covered with another cover glass. The two cover glasses shall be pressed together and placed in the circular depression on the stage. The temperature of the stage shall be raised to 225°C (435°F) and thereafter raised at a rate of 2°C to 3°C (3°F to 4°F) per minute. At this rate of temperature rise, a slight pressure shall be applied on the upper glass cover by pressing with a spatula, pick needle, or other instrument, so that the complete fiber is in contact with the cover plate.

8.9.5.4.3 When the temperature of the stage reaches 232°C, +3°C/–0°C (450°F, +5°F/–0°F), the specimen shall be observed with the aid of the magnifying glass for ignition, melting, or charring.

8.9.6 Report. Observations of ignition, melting, and charring shall be recorded and reported for each specimen.

8.9.7 Interpretation. Any specimen showing ignition, melting, or charring shall constitute failure of the sample.

8.10 Burst Strength Test.

8.10.1 Application. This test shall apply to knit materials used in protective garments and face/neck shrouds.

8.10.2 Samples.

8.10.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be 1 m (1 yd) square of material.

8.10.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.10.3 Specimens.

8.10.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be shall be cut from conditioned samples.

8.10.3.2 Testing shall be conducted on 10 specimens.

8.10.4 Procedure. Specimens shall be tested as specified in ASTM D3787, *Standard Test Method for Bursting Strength of Textiles — Constant Rate-of-Traverse (CRT) Ball Burst Test.*

8.10.5 Report.

8.10.5.1 The burst strength of each specimen shall be recorded and reported.

8.10.5.2 The average burst strength of all specimens shall be calculated, recorded, and reported.

8.10.6 Interpretation. The average burst strength shall be used to determine pass or fail performance.

8.11 Top Impact Resistance Test (Force) After Radiant Conditioning.

8.11.1 Application.

8.11.1.1 This test shall apply to complete protective helmets.

8.11.2 Samples.

8.11.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be complete helmets.

8.11.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.4 prior to each impact.

8.11.3 Specimens.

8.11.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be the same as samples for conditioning.

8.11.3.2 Testing shall be conducted on five specimens of each different style or model of helmet.

8.11.4 Apparatus.

8.11.4.1 The apparatus shall be as specified in ANSI/ISEA Z89.1, *Industrial Head Protection.*

8.11.5 Procedure. Testing shall be conducted in accordance with ANSI/ISEA Z89.1, *Industrial Head Protection.*

8.11.6 Report.

8.11.6.1 The results of each system verification shall be recorded and reported and shall be made part of the test results for specimens being tested.

8.11.6.2 The peak force and impact velocity shall be recorded and reported for each test.

8.11.7 Interpretation.

8.11.7.1 Pass or fail performance shall be determined for each specimen.

8.11.7.2 Disengagement of, deformation of, or damage to the helmet shell or component parts shall not in itself constitute a failure.

8.11.7.3 One or more helmet specimens failing this test shall constitute failing performance.

8.12 Helmet Physical Penetration Resistance Test After Radiant Conditioning.

8.12.1 Application.

8.12.1.1 This test method shall apply to protective helmets.

8.12.2 Samples.

8.12.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be complete helmets.

8.12.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.4 prior to each physical penetration.

8.12.3 Specimens.

8.12.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be the same as samples for conditioning.

8.12.3.2 Testing shall be conducted on five specimens of each different style or model of helmet.

8.12.4 Apparatus. The apparatus shall be as specified in ANSI/ISEA Z89.1, *Industrial Head Protection*.

8.12.5 Procedure. Testing shall be conducted in accordance with ANSI/ISEA Z89.1, *Industrial Head Protection*.

8.12.6 Report.

8.12.6.1 The pass or fail result for each helmet shall be recorded and reported.

8.12.7 Interpretation.

8.12.7.1 One or more helmet specimens failing this test shall constitute failing performance.

8.13 Helmet Antiglare Flammability Test.

8.13.1 Application.

8.13.1.1 This test method shall apply to antiglare material on helmets.

8.13.2 Samples.

8.13.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be complete helmets.

8.13.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.13.3 Specimens.

8.13.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be the same as samples for conditioning.

8.13.3.2 Testing shall be conducted on a minimum of three specimens.

8.13.4 Apparatus.

8.13.4.1 A standard Bunsen burner shall be used.

8.13.4.1.1 The Bunsen burner shall be fueled by a bottled methane gas, lab grade or better, of 3.72×10^7 J/m^3, $\pm 1.8 \times 10^6$ J/m^3 (1000 Btu/ft^3, ±50 Btu/ft^3).

8.13.4.1.2 A control valve system with a delivery rate designed to furnish gas to the burner under a pressure of 3.5 kPa, +0.7/−0 kPa (0.5 psi, +0.1/−0.0 psi) at the burner shall be utilized.

8.13.4.1.3 The barrel of the Bunsen burner shall be 13 mm, ±3 mm (½ in., ±⅛ in.) in diameter. A flame spreader shall not be used.

8.13.4.1.4 The Bunsen burner shall be adjusted to produce a 50 mm (2 in.) blue flame with a 25 mm (1 in.) inner cone.

8.13.4.2 Other apparatus equipment shall include a laboratory test stand, fume hood, and stopwatch.

8.13.5 Procedure.

8.13.5.1 The specimen shall be attached to the laboratory test stand so that it is held in the "as worn" position.

8.13.5.2 The stand and specimen shall be placed in a draft-free fume hood.

8.13.5.3 The flame of the Bunsen burner shall be applied so that the tip of the inner cone is at the helmet surface, ±5 mm (±$\frac{3}{16}$ in.) at any point under the peak or front of the brim, and 13 mm, ±3 mm (½ in., ±⅛ in.) from the edge of the peak or brim.

8.13.5.4 The flame shall be applied to the test surface for 5 seconds, +1/−0 second.

8.13.5.5 After removal of the flame, any afterflame shall be measured.

8.13.6 Report.

8.13.6.1 Afterflame times shall be recorded and reported for each specimen at each flame impingement location.

8.13.6.2 The afterflame times shall be recorded and reported to the nearest 0.5 second.

8.13.7 Interpretation.

8.13.7.1 Pass or fail performance shall be based on the longest measured afterflame time for each procedure.

8.14 Flame Resistance Test for Protective Footwear.

8.14.1 Application. This test method shall apply to protective footwear.

8.14.2 Samples.

8.14.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be complete footwear.

8.14.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.14.3 Specimens.

8.14.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be the same as samples for conditioning.

8.14.3.2 Testing shall be conducted on three specimens of complete footwear items.

8.14.4 Apparatus.

8.14.4.1 The test apparatus shall consist of a fuel pan, movable shutter(s), specimen holder, n-heptane, ignition source, and timing device.

8.14.4.1.1 The fuel pan shall be 305 mm × 457 mm × 63.5 mm (12 in. × 18 in. × 2.5 in.).

8.14.4.1.2 The movable shutter(s) shall be located at a height of 255 mm (10 in.), ± 13 mm (½ in.), above the surface of the water and n-heptane fluid as measured before ignition. The shutter(s) shall be of a size sufficient to cover the surface area of the fuel pan and shall be capable of being fully retracted or fully extended within 1 second.

8.14.4.1.3 The specimen holder shall be capable of suspending the specimen over the flame in a manner such that the holder does not impede the flames.

8.14.4.1.4 A stopwatch or other device shall measure the burning time to the nearest 0.1 second.

8.14.5 Procedure.

8.14.5.1 The test shall be conducted in a draft-free area.

8.14.5.2 The fuel pan shall be level.

8.14.5.3 Water shall be placed in the fuel pan to a height of 13 mm (½ in.).

8.14.5.4 A sufficient amount of n-heptane shall be added to the fuel pan such that it will burn freely for 1.5 to 2 minutes.

8.14.5.5 The specimen shall be mounted in the specimen holder as follows:

(1) The toe shall be at an angle of 7.5 degrees, ± 2.5 degrees, above the heel.
(2) The height of the lowest edge of the specimen shall be 305 mm (12 in.), 0/–25 mm (0/–1 in.), from the surface of the water and n-heptane fluid as measured before ignition.
(3) The heel-toe axis of the specimen shall be parallel with the 457 mm (18 in.) side of the fuel pan.

8.14.5.6 With the shutter retracted, the n-heptane shall be ignited using a suitable ignition source.

8.14.5.6.1 Where paper or other material is used to ignite the n-heptane, it shall not be left in the fuel pan, where it can disturb the flame pattern.

8.14.5.7 The n-heptane shall burn freely for 1 minute, ± 5 seconds.

8.14.5.8 The shutter(s) shall be positioned above the flame.

8.14.5.9 The specimen shall be positioned above the shutter(s) over the approximate center of the flame area.

8.14.5.10 The shutter(s) shall be retracted and specimen flame exposure shall commence not longer than 1 minute 15 seconds from ignition.

8.14.5.11 The specimen shall be exposed to the flame for 12 seconds ± 0.2 second.

8.14.5.12 Following flame exposure, the shutter(s) shall be repositioned above the flame.

8.14.5.13 The afterflame time shall be measured as the time, in seconds to the nearest 0.2 second, that the specimen continues to flame after the burner is removed from the flame, excluding laces.

8.14.5.14 Following the flame exposure, the specimen shall be removed and examined for melting, dripping, and burn-through, excluding laces.

8.14.6 Report.

8.14.6.1 The afterflame time shall be recorded and reported for each specimen.

8.14.6.2 The average afterflame time shall be recorded and reported.

8.14.6.3 The afterflame time shall be reported to the nearest 0.2 second.

8.14.6.4 Observations of burn-through, melting, or dripping for each specimen shall be recorded and reported.

8.14.7 Interpretation.

8.14.7.1 Pass or fail performance shall be based on average afterflame time.

8.14.7.2 Any observed burn-through, melting, or dripping, excluding laces, shall constitute failure of the test sample.

8.15 Suspension System Retention Test.

8.15.1 Application. This test shall apply to protective helmets.

8.15.2 Samples.

8.15.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be whole helmets.

8.15.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.15.3 Specimens.

8.15.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be the same as samples for conditioning.

8.15.3.2 Testing shall be conducted on three specimens of each different style or model of helmet.

8.15.4 Apparatus.

8.15.4.1 The suspension system retention test fixtures shall consist of rigid material of sufficient thickness to facilitate firm attachment of the inverted helmet to the tensile test machine, as shown in Figure 8.15.4.1.

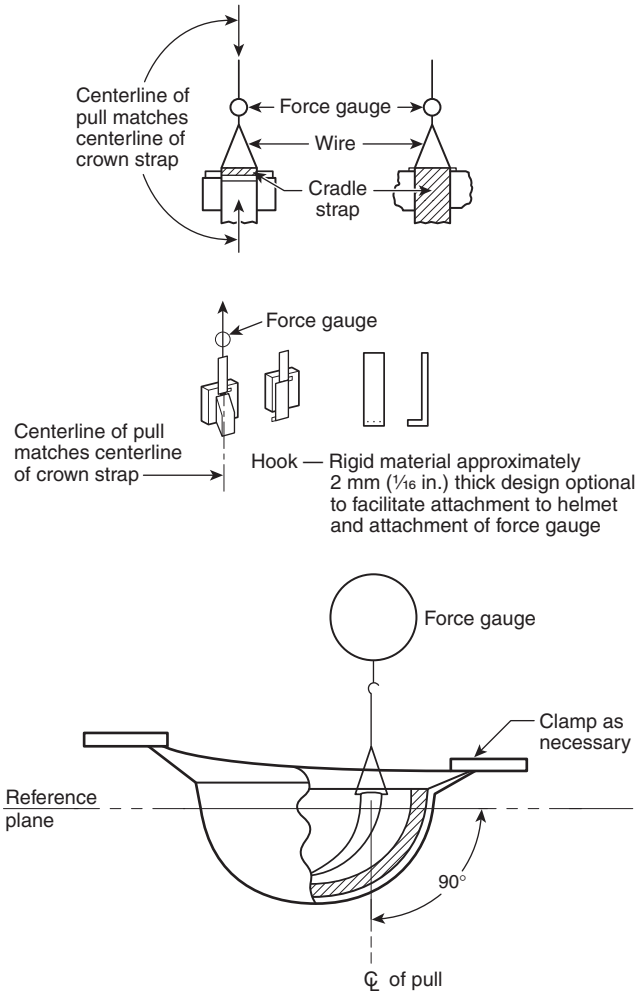

Centerline of pull matches centerline of crown strap
Force gauge
Wire
Cradle strap
Force gauge
Centerline of pull matches centerline of crown strap
Hook — Rigid material approximately 2 mm (1/16 in.) thick design optional to facilitate attachment to helmet and attachment of force gauge
Force gauge
Clamp as necessary
Reference plane
90°
℄ of pull

FIGURE 8.15.4.1 Suspension System Retention Test Setup.

8.15.4.2 The calibrated tensile test machine shall be capable of measuring the force applied to the retention system within 2 percent at the specified forces.

8.15.5 Procedure.

8.15.5.1 Each helmet suspension strap shall be cut such that sufficient length of strap remains to be gripped by the movable jaw of the testing machine.

8.15.5.2 Specimens shall be positioned and secured in the tensile testing machine so that the helmet's reference plane is horizontal.

8.15.5.3 Each attachment point of the crown strap shall be tested by applying a pull force along the centerline of the suspension strap, perpendicular to the reference plane, to a maximum load of 23 N, +1/−0 N (5 lbf, +0.25/−0 lbf). The force shall be increased from 0 N to 23 N, ±5 N (0 lbf to 5 lbf, ±0.25 lbf) at a load rate of 25 mm/min, ±5 mm/min (1 in., ±3⁄16 in./min).

8.15.5.4 After application of the force is complete, the load shall be released and the suspension system shall be inspected for any separation from the helmet shell.

8.15.5.5 Each adjusting mechanism of the helmet suspension system assembly shall be secured and unsecured, as applicable, for 20 repetitions.

8.15.6 Report.

8.15.6.1 The individual pass or fail results for each attachment point shall be recorded and reported.

8.15.6.2 Each adjusting mechanism of the helmet suspension system shall be observed for proper functioning to determine pass or fail.

8.15.7 Interpretation.

8.15.7.1 Separation of the helmet suspension from the helmet shall constitute failing performance.

8.15.7.2 One or more helmet specimens failing this test shall constitute failing performance.

8.16 Retroreflectivity Test.

8.16.1 Application.

8.16.1.1 This test method shall apply to load-carrying equipment and helmet visibility marking materials.

8.16.2 Samples.

8.16.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall include 305 mm (12 in.) long sections of visibility markings that are sewn onto ballast material that meets the requirements of AATCC 135, *Dimensional Changes of Fabrics after Home Laundering.*

8.16.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.16.3 Specimens.

8.16.3.1 Each visibility marking test specimen shall consist of a 100 mm (4 in.) square composite made up of multiple strips of the finished visibility marking product. Where retroreflective and nonretroreflective surface areas are combined to form visibility markings, the complete finished product consisting of the retroreflective and nonretroreflective portions shall be used to form the composite test specimen.

8.16.3.2 Testing shall be conducted on a minimum of three specimens.

8.16.4 Procedures.

8.16.4.1 Measurement of Coefficient of Retroreflection.

8.16.4.1.1 The coefficient of retroreflection (R_A) shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E810, *Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Retroreflection of Retroreflective Sheeting Utilizing the Coplanar Geometry*, using the following modifications:

(1) The test distance shall be 15.2 m (50 ft).
(2) The observation angle shall be 0.2 degree.
(3) The entrance angle shall be +5.0 degree.
(4) The receiver shall be provided with an entrance aperture of 25 mm (1 in.), ±5 percent, in diameter, which is equivalent to 0.1 degree angular aperture.
(5) The exit aperture of the source shall be circular and 25 mm (1 in.), ±5 percent in diameter, which corresponds to 0.1 degree angular aperture.
(6) The retroreflector reference angle shall be 90 degrees.
(7) Datum mark shall be placed as specified by the visibility marking manufacturer.

8.16.4.1.2 Portable and bench retroreflection measuring equipment shall be permitted to be used to determine R_A values, provided the appropriate substitutional standard reference panels, measured in accordance with ASTM E810, *Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Retroreflection of Retroreflective Sheeting Utilizing the Coplanar Geometry* are used. In this case, the methods of Procedure B in ASTM E809, *Standard Test Method for Measuring Photometric Characteristics of Retroreflectors,* shall apply.

8.16.4.1.3 The coefficient of retroreflection (R_A) shall be calculated by the following equation:

[8.16.4.1.3]

$$R_A = \frac{R_I}{A_r}$$

where:
R_I = coefficient of luminous intensity, measured as specified in 8.16.4.1.1.
A_r = retroreflective surface area of the visibility marking test specimen's surface area. A_r shall be calculated by subtracting the nonretroreflective surface area from the test specimen's total surface area.

8.16.4.2 Rainfall Test.

8.16.4.2.1 Specimens of visibility markings shall be tested for retroreflectivity when wet as specified in Annex C of EN 471, *High Visibility Warning Clothing for Professional Use. Test Methods and Requirements*, at a rate of 109 mm/hr (4 ¼ in./hr).

8.16.4.2.2 The coefficient of retroreflection (R_A) shall be measured as specified in 8.16.4.1, 2 minutes, ±15 seconds, after the rainfall has started.

8.16.4.3 Convective Heat Exposure Test.

8.16.4.3.1 Specimens of visibility markings where used on load-carrying equipment shall be tested for retroreflectivity after convective heat exposure as specified in 8.1.3.

8.16.4.3.2 Specimens of visibility markings used on helmets shall be tested for retroreflectivity only after the convective heat exposure as specified in 8.4.12.

8.16.4.3.3 The coefficient of retroreflection (R_A) shall be measured as specified in 8.16.4.1.

8.16.5 Report.

8.16.5.1 The coefficient of retroreflection (R_A) shall be recorded and reported for each specimen.

8.16.5.2 The average coefficient of retroreflection (R_A) of all specimens shall be calculated, recorded, and reported separately for each of the test procedures specified in 8.16.4.1, 8.16.4.2, and 8.16.4.3.

8.16.5.3 The number of fluorescent and nonfluorescent specimens shall be recorded and reported separately for each of the test procedures in 8.16.4.2, as applicable.

8.16.6 Interpretation.

8.16.6.1 For retroreflectivity, pass or fail performance shall be determined using the average coefficient of retroreflection (R_A) reported for each group of specimens for each of the procedures specified in 8.16.4.1, 8.16.4.2, and 8.16.4.3.

8.17 Retention System Test.

8.17.1 Application. This test shall apply to protective helmets.

8.17.2 Samples.

8.17.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be whole helmets.

8.17.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.17.3 Specimens.

8.17.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be the same as samples for conditioning.

8.17.3.2 Testing shall be conducted on three specimens of each different style or model of helmet.

8.17.4 Apparatus.

8.17.4.1 An ISO size J headform shall be used.

8.17.4.2 A mechanical chin structure shall be designed for use with a calibrated tensile test machine. The mechanical chin structure shall consist of two rollers 13 mm (½ in.) in diameter with centers that are 75 mm (3 in.) apart. The mechanical chin structure shall conform to Figure 8.17.4.2.

8.17.4.3 The calibrated tensile test machine shall be capable of measuring the force applied to the retention system within 2 percent at the specified forces.

8.17.5 Procedure.

8.17.5.1 The test shall be conducted at an ambient temperature of 20°C to 28°C (68°F to 82°F), and the relative humidity shall be 30 percent to 70 percent.

8.17.5.2 Prior to testing, the test machine shall be allowed to warm up until stability is achieved.

8.17.5.3 The headform and mechanical chin structure shall be positioned so that the vertical straight line distance between the bottom of the rollers and the crown of the headform is 200 mm, ±10 mm (8 in., ±⅜ in.). The chin strap shall be passed around the rollers, and the helmet shall be secured to the headform. The chin strap shall be adjusted and preloaded to 45 N, ±5 N (10 lbf, ±1 lbf). The distance between the top of the helmet and the bottom of the rollers shall be measured and recorded to the nearest 0.5 mm (1/64 in.).

8.17.5.4* The force applied to the retention system shall be slowly increased to 225 N ± 5 N (50 lbf ± 1 lbf). The force shall be increased smoothly from 45 N to 225 N (10 lbf to 50 lbf) at a rate between 9 N/sec and 45 N/sec (2 lbf/sec and 10 lbf/sec).

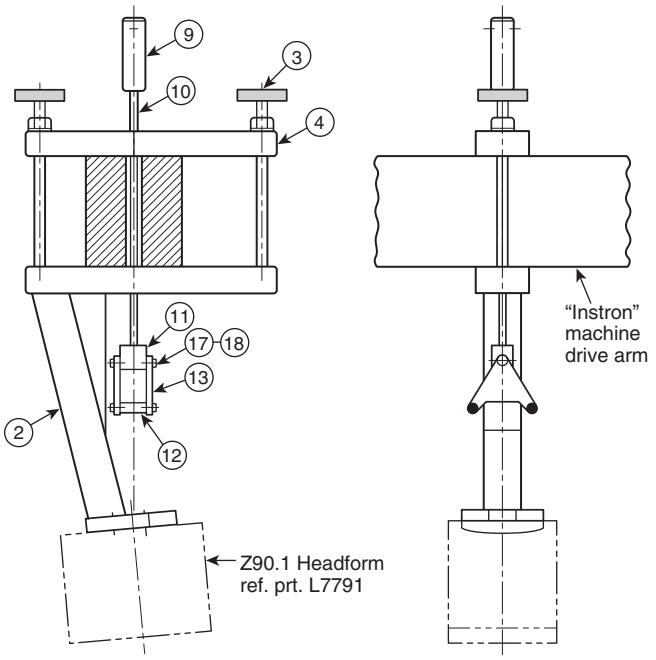


FIGURE 8.17.4.2 Retention System Test Setup.

ITEM NO.	PART NO.	SHT. NO.	DESCRIPTION	MAT'L.	VEND. OR STR. SIZE	QTY.
1	L8539	1	Retention Test Fixt. Assy.	—	—	1
2		2	Main Support Assy.	—	—	1
3		2	Knurled Knob Assy.	—	—	2
4		2	Rect. Alum. Bar	6061-T6	1 1/2 x 3 x 14 Lg.	1
5		2	Rect. Alum. Bar	6061-T6	1 1/2 x 3 x 14 Lg.	1
6		2	Alum. Bar	6061-T6	2 x 2 x 7 1/2 Lg.	1
7		2	Alum. Bar	6061-T6	2 x 2 x 12.96 Lg.	1
8		2	Alum. Flat	6061-T6	3/4 x 4 1/2 x 5 Lg.	1
9		2	C.F. Steel Rod	Stl.	1 1/4 Dia. x 4 Lg.	1
10		2	C.F. Steel Rod	Stl.	3/8 Dia. x 22 Lg.	1
11		2	C.F. Steel Flat	Stl.	1 x 1 1/4 x 1 1/2 Lg.	1
12		2	Hollow Steel Tube	Stl.	.500 O.D. .384 I.D. x 1 1/2	2
13		2	C.F. Steel Flat	Stl.	1/4 x 3 1/4 x 3 3/4 Lg.	2
14		2	C.F. Steel Flat	Stl.	39 x 3/4 Thk.	2
15		2	C.F. Steel Rod	Stl.	3/4 ∅ x 10 1/2 Lg.	2
16		2	Hex Nut	Stl.	3/4 - 10 Unc.	2
17		1	Hex Hd. Bolt	Stl.	3/8 - 24 Unf. x 2 1/2 Lg.	3
18		1	Hex Nut	Stl.	3/8 - 24 Unf.	3

Notes:
1. Remove burrs and break sharp edges.
2. All steel parts are to be solvent cleaned and zinc plated 0.0003 to 0.0010 in. thick.
3. Headform is to be bolted in place using a No. 3 socket head cap screws ½–13 UNC × 1½ Lg.

8.17.5.5 The load rate shall be 25 mm/min (1 in./min) to a limit of 225 N (50 lbf).

8.17.5.6 The distance between the top of the helmet and the bottom of the rollers shall be measured and recorded again after the force has been maintained at 225 N (50 lbf) for 60 seconds, +15/−0 seconds. The difference between the second measurement and the first shall be the retention system elongation.

8.17.5.7 In addition, each adjusting mechanism of the helmet chin strap assembly shall be secured and unsecured, as applicable, for 20 repetitions.

8.17.6 Report.

8.17.6.1 The retention system elongation shall be measured, recorded, and reported for each helmet specimen.

8.17.6.2 Each mechanism shall be observed for proper functioning to determine pass or fail.

8.17.7 Interpretation. One or more helmet specimens failing this test shall constitute failing performance.

8.18 Protective Footwear Abrasion Test.

8.18.1 This test shall apply to protective footwear sole/heel compounds.

8.18.2 Samples.

8.18.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be as specified in ISO 4649, *Rubber, vulcanized or thermoplastic — Determination of abrasion resistance using a rotating cylindrical drum device.*

8.18.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.18.3 Specimens.

8.18.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be the same as samples for conditioning.

8.18.3.2 Testing shall be conducted on a minimum of three sole/heel compound specimens.

8.18.4 Procedure. Abrasion resistance tests of the footwear soles and heels shall be performed in accordance with ISO 4649, *Rubber, vulcanized or thermoplastic — Determination of abrasion resistance using a rotating cylindrical drum device*, Method A, with a vertical force of 10 N over an abrasion distance of 40 m.

8.18.5 Report. The relative volume loss of each specimen shall be recorded and reported.

8.18.6 Interpretation. One or more footwear specimens failing this test shall constitute failing performance.

8.19 Goggle and Headlamp Clip Attachment Test.

8.19.1 Application.

8.19.1.1 This test method shall apply to goggle and headlamp clips on protective helmets.

8.19.2 Samples.

8.19.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be complete helmets with goggle and headlamp clips in place.

8.19.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.19.3 Specimens.

8.19.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be the same as samples for conditioning.

8.19.3.2 Testing shall be conducted on a minimum of three specimens of helmets with goggle and headlamp clips in place.

8.19.4 Apparatus.

8.19.4.1 The test fixture shall consist of a 1.4 kg (3 lb) weight attached to a 1 mm (1/32 in.) diameter wire loop.

8.19.5 Procedure.

8.19.5.1 The helmet shall be turned on edge with the clip to be tested facing directly down and supported on the brim except directly beneath the clip, as shown in Figure 8.19.5.1.

8.19.5.2 The wire shall be looped under the clip, and, without allowing any vertical drop, the weight shall be suspended from the clip.

8.19.5.3 After 5 seconds, +2/−0 seconds, with the weight still in place, the clip shall be inspected to determine if it has pulled away from the helmet or deformed more than 6 mm (1/4 in.) from its original position, either of which constitutes a failure.

8.19.6 Report. The individual pass or fail results for each specimen and clip shall be recorded and reported.

8.19.7 Interpretation. One or more helmet specimens failing this test shall constitute failing performance.

8.20 Protective Glove Flame Resistance Test.

8.20.1 Application. This test method shall be applied to glove materials.

8.20.2 Samples.

8.20.2.1 Samples to be conditioned shall be the wristlet material or a pouch or swatch as described in 8.1.6.

8.20.2.2 Three samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.20.2.3 Three additional samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.2, followed by conditioning as specified in 8.1.1.

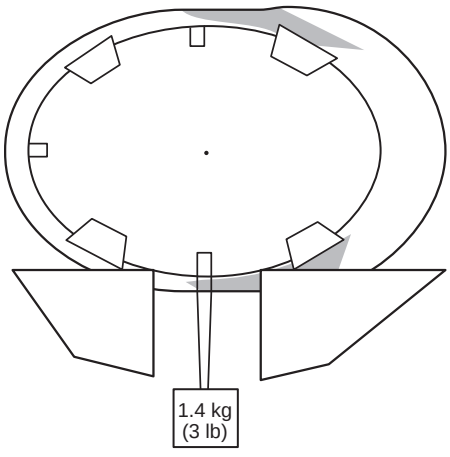


FIGURE 8.19.5.1 Test Setup (side view of top of helmet).

8.20.3 Specimens.

8.20.3.1 Each specimen to be tested shall be a rectangle at least 50 mm (2 in.) wide by 150 mm (6 in.) long. Specimens shall be the composite used in actual glove construction consisting of each single layer, with all layers arranged in proper order. In each test, the specimen's normal outer surface shall be exposed to the flame.

8.20.3.2 Three specimens shall be tested following the conditioning specified in 8.20.2.2.

8.20.3.3 Three additional specimens shall be tested following the conditioning specified in 8.20.2.3.

8.20.3.4 Where glove construction or a proposed glove construction has stitched-through seams, testing shall be conducted on three additional specimens containing these seams. The seams shall be in the direction of the 150 mm (6 in.) dimension.

8.20.4 Apparatus.

8.20.4.1 The test apparatus shall consist of a burner, crucible tongs, support stand, utility clamp, stopwatch, butane gas, gas regulator valve system, and measuring scale.

8.20.4.1.1 The burner shall be a high-temperature, liquefied-type Fisher burner.

8.20.4.1.2 The stopwatch or other timing device shall measure the burning time to the nearest 0.1 second.

8.20.4.1.3 The butane shall be commercial grade, 99.0 percent pure or better.

8.20.4.1.4 The gas regulator system shall consist of a control valve system with a delivery rate designed to furnish gas to the burner under a pressure of 17.3 kPa, ±1.7 kPa (2.5 psi, ±0.25 psi) at the reducing valve. The flame height shall be adjusted at the reducing valve to produce a pressure of 0.7 kPa, ±0.07 kPa (0.1 psi, ±0.01 psi).

8.20.4.2 A freestanding flame height indicator shall be used to assist in adjustment of the burner flame height. The indicator shall mark a flame height of 75 mm (3 in.) above the top of the burner.

8.20.4.3 A specimen support assembly shall be used that consists of a frame and steel rod of 2 mm (1/16 in.) diameter to support the specimen in an L-shaped position, as shown in Figure 8.20.4.3.

8.20.4.4 The horizontal portion of the specimen shall be not less than 50 mm (2 in.), and the vertical portion shall be not less than 150 mm (6 in.). The specimen shall be held at each end by spring clips under light tension, as shown in Figure 8.20.4.3.

8.20.5 Procedure.

8.20.5.1 A balance shall be used to determine the weight of each specimen to the nearest 0.1 g (0.04 oz) before and after testing.

8.20.5.2 The burner shall be ignited, and the test flame shall be adjusted to a height of 75 mm (3 in.) with the gas on/off valve fully open and the air supply completely and permanently off, so that the flame height is closely controlled. The 75 mm (3 in.) height shall be obtained by adjusting the orifice in the bottom of the burner so that the top of the flame is level with the marked flame height indicator.

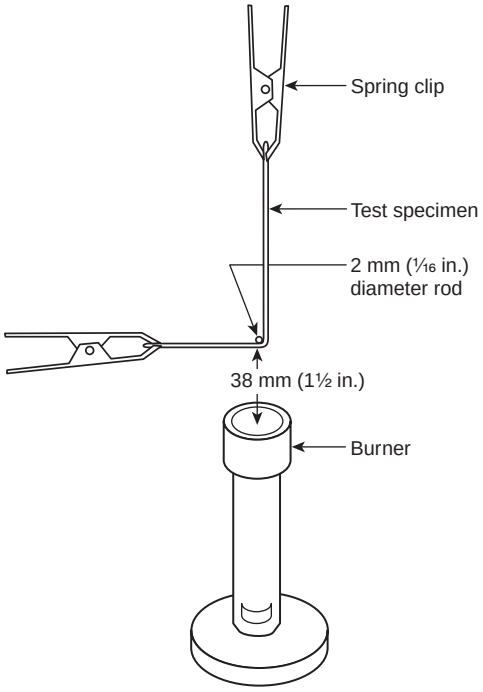


FIGURE 8.20.4.3 Specimen Support Assembly.

8.20.5.3 With the specimen mounted in the support assembly, the burner shall be moved such that the middle of the folded corner contacts the flame, as shown in Figure 8.20.4.3.

8.20.5.4 The burner flame shall be applied to the specimen for 12 seconds. After 12 seconds, the burner shall be removed.

8.20.5.5 The afterflame time shall be measured as the time, in seconds, to the nearest 0.2 second, that the specimen continues to flame after the burner is removed from the flame.

8.20.5.6 Each layer of the specimen shall be examined for melting or dripping.

8.20.5.7 Each tested sample shall be reconditioned as specified in 8.1.1 and then weighed to the nearest 0.1 g (0.04 oz).

8.20.5.8 The specimen shall then be further examined for char length. The char length shall be determined by measuring the length of the tear through the center of the charred area as specified in 8.20.5.8.1 through 8.20.5.8.4.

8.20.5.8.1 The specimen shall be folded lengthwise and creased, by hand, along a line through the highest peak of the charred area.

8.20.5.8.2 A hook shall be inserted in the specimen or a hole that is 6 mm (¼ in.) in diameter or less that is punched out for the hook, at one side of the charred area 6 mm (¼ in.) from the adjacent outside edge at the point where the specimen contacted the steel rod, and 6 mm (¼ in.) in from the lower end.

8.20.5.8.3 A weight of sufficient size such that the weight and hook together shall equal the total tearing load required in Table 8.20.5.8.3 shall be attached to the hook. The specific load

for determining char length applicable to the weight of the composite specimen shall be as listed in Table 8.20.5.8.3.

8.20.5.8.4 A tearing force shall be applied gently to the specimen by grasping the side of the material at the edge of the char opposite from the load and raising the specimen and weight clear of the supporting surface. The end of the tear shall be marked off on the edge, and the char length measurement shall be made along the undamaged edge.

8.20.6 Report.

8.20.6.1 The afterflame time and char length shall be recorded and reported for each specimen.

8.20.6.2 The average afterflame time and char length shall be calculated, recorded, and reported.

8.20.6.3 The afterflame time shall be recorded and reported to the nearest 0.2 second, and the char length shall be recorded and reported to the nearest 2.5 mm ($\frac{1}{10}$ in.).

8.20.6.4 Observations of melting or dripping for each specimen shall be recorded and reported.

8.20.6.5 The percent consumed shall be calculated using the following formula:

[8.20.6.5]

$$\text{Percent consumed} = \frac{W - R}{W} \times 100$$

where:
W = original preconditioned weight
R = conditioned weight 24 hours after testing

8.20.6.5.1 The percent consumed shall be recorded and reported for each specimen to the nearest 0.1 percent. The average percent consumed shall be calculated, recorded, and reported to the nearest 0.1 percent.

8.20.7 Interpretation. Pass or fail performance shall be based on melting or dripping, the average afterflame time, the average char length, and the average percent consumed.

8.21 Conductive Heat Resistance Test.

8.21.1 Application.

8.21.1.1 This test method shall apply to protective glove materials.

Table 8.20.5.8.3 Tearing Weights for Determining Charred Lengths

Specified Weight of Material Before Any Fire-Retardant Treatment or Coating		Total Tearing Weight for Determining Charred Length	
g/m²	oz/yd²	kg	lb
68–203	2–6	0.1	0.25
>203–508	>6–15	0.2	0.5
>508–780	>15–23	0.3	0.75
>780	>23	0.45	1.0

8.21.2 Samples.

8.21.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be in the form of a pouch or swatch as described in 8.1.6.

8.21.2.2 Three samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.21.2.3 Three additional samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.2, followed by conditioning as specified in 8.1.1.

8.21.3 Specimens.

8.21.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be taken from the samples for conditioning.

8.21.3.2 Specimens for testing shall be representative of the glove body composite construction at glove areas A-B, B-B, C-B, D-P, E-P, F-P, G-P, H-P, and I-P as described in 8.1.5. All variations in composite construction and the order of layering of composite materials shall constitute a new composite and shall be tested separately. Where a composite is identical to another composite except for additional reinforcement layer(s), the composite with no reinforcement layers shall be representative of the composite with reinforcement layer(s). Specimens shall not include seams except in the following cases:

(1) Ridged or similar areas where stitching is used to create specific performance characteristics rather than for glove assembly
(2) Where there are size constraints of a material, making it necessary to allow stitching to create the sample size required

8.21.3.2.1 Stitching shall be of the same type as is used in the actual glove construction.

8.21.3.3 Testing shall be conducted on three specimens following the conditioning specified in 8.21.2.2.

8.21.3.4 Testing shall be conducted on three additional specimens following the conditioning specified in 8.21.2.3.

8.21.3.5 After conditioning, the pouch and necessary stitching shall be cut to form specimens for testing.

8.21.4 Procedure.

8.21.4.1 Specimens shall be tested in accordance with ASTM F1060, *Standard Test Method for Thermal Protective Performance of Materials for Protective Clothing for Hot Surface Contact*, with the following modifications:

(1) Specimens shall be tested using an exposure temperature of 280°C (536°F) and the pressure applied during the test shall be 3 kPa (0.5 psi).
(2) The time in seconds to pain and to second-degree burn (blister) as predicted by the Stoll Human Tissue Burn Tolerance Criteria shall be recorded and reported.
(3) The section of the apparatus lowering the specimen, sensor, and weighed system shall travel at a constant rate of speed.
(4) The specimen shall be lowered parallel to the hotplate.
(5) The recorder/computer shall be activated automatically by a mechanical or electrical contact when the specimen contacts the hotplate.
(6) Specimen size shall be permitted to be larger than 100 mm × 150 mm (4 in. × 6 in.) to accommodate the test apparatus.

8.21.5 Report.

8.21.5.1 The time to pain and time to second-degree burn for each specimen shall be recorded and reported.

8.21.5.2 The average time to pain and time to second-degree burn shall be calculated, recorded, and reported.

8.21.5.3 If the time to pain or time to second-degree burn is greater than 30 seconds, then the time to pain or time to second-degree burn shall be recorded and reported as ">30 seconds" for the time to pain and ">30 seconds" for time to second-degree burn.

8.21.6 Interpretation.

8.21.6.1 Pass or fail determinations shall be based on the average time to pain and the average time to second-degree burn of all specimens tested.

8.22 Thermal Protective Performance (TPP) Test.

8.22.1 Application. This test method shall apply to protective glove materials.

8.22.2 Samples.

8.22.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be in the form of a pouch or swatch as described in 8.1.6.

8.22.2.2 Three samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.22.2.3 Three additional samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.2, followed by conditioning as specified in 8.1.1.

8.22.3 Specimens.

8.22.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be taken from the samples for conditioning. Specimens shall not be stitched to hold individual layers together during testing.

8.22.3.2 Specimens for testing shall be representative of each glove body composite construction. All variations in composite construction and the order of layering of composite materials shall constitute a new composite and shall be tested separately. Where a composite is identical to another composite except for additional reinforcement layer(s), the composite with no reinforcement layers shall be representative of the composite with reinforcement layer(s). Specimens shall not include seams except in the following cases:

(1) Ridged or similar areas where stitching is used to create specific performance characteristics rather than for glove assembly
(2) Where there are size constraints of a material, making it necessary to allow stitching to create the sample size required

8.22.3.2.1 Stitching shall be of the same type as is used in the actual glove construction.

8.22.3.3 Three specimens shall be tested following the conditioning specified in 8.22.2.2.

8.22.3.4 Three additional specimens shall be tested following the conditioning specified in 8.22.2.3.

8.22.4 Apparatus. The test apparatus shall be as specified in ISO 17492, *Clothing for protection against heat and flame — determination of heat transmission on exposure to both flame and radiant heat.*

8.22.5 Procedure. Thermal protective performance testing shall be performed in accordance with ISO 17492, *Clothing for protection against heat and flame — determination of heat transmission on exposure to both flame and radiant heat*, and shall be used with the following modifications:

(1) An exposure heat flux of 84 kW/m^2 (2.0 cal/cm^{2}s) shall be used.
(2) The contact configuration shall be used for testing of all material specimens.
(3) The thermal threshold index analysis method shall be used with calculations made using the heat flux in calories per square centimeter per second and reported as the TPP rating.
(4) T-150 quartz tubes shall be used.

8.22.6 Report.

8.22.6.1 The individual test TPP rating of each specimen shall be recorded and reported.

8.22.6.2 The average TPP rating shall be calculated, recorded, and reported.

8.22.6.3 Where a TPP rating is greater than 60, the TPP rating shall be recorded and reported as ">60."

8.22.7 Interpretation.

8.22.7.1 Pass or fail determinations shall be separately based on the average reported TPP rating of all specimens.

8.23 Cut Resistance Test.

8.23.1 Application.

8.23.1.1 This test method shall apply to protective gloves and footwear uppers.

8.23.1.2 Modifications to this test method for evaluation of protective gloves shall be as specified in 8.23.7.

8.23.1.3 Modifications to this test method for evaluation of protective footwear upper materials shall be as specified in 8.23.8.

8.23.2 Samples.

8.23.2.1 Three samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.23.2.2 Samples for conditioning shall be as specified in 8.23.7 for gloves and 8.23.8 for footwear uppers.

8.23.2.3 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.23.3 Specimens.

8.23.3.1 Testing shall be conducted on three specimens following the conditioning specified in 8.23.2.1.

8.23.3.2 Specimens shall be as specified in 8.23.7 for gloves and in 8.23.8 for footwear.

8.23.3.3 Specimens shall not include seams in the test area.

8.23.4 Procedure.

8.23.4.1 Specimens shall be evaluated in accordance with ASTM F1790/F1790M, *Standard Test Method for Measuring Cut*

Resistance of Materials Used in Protective Clothing, as modified by 8.23.7 and 8.23.8.

8.23.5 Report.

8.23.5.1 The distance of blade travel shall be recorded and reported to the nearest 1 mm (1/32 in.) for each sample specimen.

8.23.5.2 The average distance of blade travel in millimeters (inches) shall be calculated, recorded, and reported for all specimens tested.

8.23.6 Interpretation.

8.23.6.1 The average cut force shall be used to determine pass or fail performance.

8.23.7 Specific Requirements for Testing Gloves.

8.23.7.1 Samples for conditioning shall be in the form of a pouch or swatch as described in 8.1.6.

8.23.7.2 Specimens for testing shall be taken from the samples for conditioning.

8.23.7.3 Specimens for testing shall be representative of each glove body composite construction. All variations in composite construction and the order of layering of composite materials shall constitute a new composite and shall be tested separately. Where a composite is identical to another composite except for additional reinforcement layer(s), the composite with no reinforcement layers shall be representative of the composite with reinforcement layer(s). Specimens shall not include seams except in the following cases.

(1) Ridged or similar areas where stitching is used to create specific performance characteristics rather than for glove assembly
(2) Where there are size constraints of a material, making it necessary to allow stitching to create the sample size required

8.23.7.3.1 Stitching shall be of the same type as is used in the actual glove construction.

8.23.7.4 Cut resistance shall be performed under a load of 100 g (3.5 oz).

8.23.8 Specific Requirements for Testing Footwear Uppers.

8.23.8.1 Samples for conditioning shall consist of whole footwear items, footwear uppers, or representative materials.

8.23.8.2 Samples shall be permitted to be stitched around the perimeter where multiple layers exist.

8.23.8.3 Specimens shall consist of each composite of footwear upper used in the actual footwear construction, excluding the tongue and gusset, with the layers arranged in proper order. Where a composite is identical to another composite except for additional reinforcement layer(s), the composite with no reinforcement layers shall be tested.

8.23.8.4 Cut resistance shall be performed under a load of 400 g (14 oz).

8.24 Puncture Resistance Test.

8.24.1 Application.

8.24.1.1 This test method shall apply to protective gloves and footwear uppers.

8.24.1.2 Modifications to this test method for testing protective gloves shall be as specified in 8.24.7.

8.24.1.3 Modifications to this test method for testing footwear uppers shall be as specified in 8.24.8.

8.24.2 Samples.

8.24.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be as specified in 8.24.7 for gloves and in 8.24.8 for footwear.

8.24.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.24.3 Specimens.

8.24.3.1 Specimens shall be as specified in 8.24.7 for gloves and in 8.24.8 for footwear.

8.24.3.2 Testing shall be conducted on a minimum of three specimens of at least 150 mm (6 in.) square.

8.24.3.3 Specimens shall not include seams in the test area.

8.24.4 Procedure.

8.24.4.1 All specimens shall be tested in accordance with ASTM F1342/F1342M, *Standard Test Method for Protective Clothing Material Resistance to Puncture,* Test Method A.

8.24.5 Report.

8.24.5.1 The puncture force in newtons (lbf) shall be recorded and reported for each puncture on each specimen.

8.24.5.2 The overall average puncture force in newtons (lbf) shall be recorded and reported for all specimens tested.

8.24.6 Interpretation. The overall average puncture force for all specimens tested shall be used to determine pass or fail performance.

8.24.7 Specific Requirements for Testing Gloves.

8.24.7.1 Samples for conditioning shall be in the form of a pouch or swatch as described in 8.1.6.

8.24.7.2 Specimens for testing shall be taken from the samples for conditioning.

8.24.7.3 Specimens for testing shall be representative of each glove body composite construction. All variations in composite construction and the order of layering of composite materials shall constitute a new composite and shall be tested separately. Where a composite is identical to another composite except for additional reinforcement layer(s), the composite with no reinforcement layers shall be representative of the composite with reinforcement layer(s). Specimens shall not include seams except in the following cases:

(1) Ridged or similar areas where stitching is used to create specific performance characteristics rather than for glove assembly
(2) Where there are size constraints of a material, making it necessary to allow stitching to create the sample size required

8.24.7.3.1 Stitching shall be of the same type as is used in the actual glove construction.

8.24.8 Specific Requirements for Testing Footwear Uppers.

8.24.8.1 Samples for conditioning shall consist of whole footwear items, footwear uppers, or representative materials.

8.24.8.2 Samples shall be permitted to be stitched around the perimeter where multiple layers exist.

8.24.8.3 Specimens shall consist of each composite of footwear upper used in the actual footwear construction, excluding the tongue and gusset, with the layers arranged in proper order. Where a composite is identical to another composite except for additional reinforcement layer(s), the composite with no reinforcement layers shall be tested.

8.25 Dexterity Test.

8.25.1 Application. This test shall apply to gloves.

8.25.2 Samples.

8.25.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be whole glove pairs. Each glove pair shall be tested as a complete set of gloves in new, "as distributed" condition.

8.25.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.25.2.3 Samples shall not receive special softening treatments prior to tests.

8.25.3 Specimens.

8.25.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be the same as samples for conditioning.

8.25.3.2 Testing shall be conducted on a minimum of three specimens each for size small and size large.

8.25.4 Apparatus. The test apparatus shall be as specified in ASTM F2010/F2010M, *Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Glove Effects on Wearer Hand Dexterity Using Modified Pegboard Test.*

8.25.5 Procedures.

8.25.5.1 Testing shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM F2010/F2010M, *Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Glove Effects on Wearer Hand Dexterity Using Modified Pegboard Test.*

8.25.5.2 Test subjects shall be selected so that their hand dimensions are as close as possible to the midrange for hand length and hand circumference for size small and size large gloves as specified in Table 6.3.5.2(b) and Table 6.3.5.2(d). At least three test subjects shall be selected for both size small and size large.

8.25.6 Report.

8.25.6.1 The average percent of bare-handed control shall be recorded and reported for each test subject.

8.25.6.2 The average percent of bare-handed control for each specimen glove size shall be calculated, recorded, and reported.

8.25.7 Interpretation.

8.25.7.1 The average percent of bare-handed control for size small specimens and size large specimens shall be used to determine pass or fail performance.

8.25.7.2 Failure of either size shall constitute failure of the test.

8.26 Grip Test.

8.26.1 Application.

8.26.1.1 This test method shall apply to protective gloves.

8.26.1.2 This test method shall apply to each protective glove material and construction combination.

8.26.2 Samples.

8.26.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be whole glove pairs, in new, "as distributed" condition.

8.26.2.2 Sample glove pairs shall be preconditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.26.2.3 Sample glove pairs shall not receive special softening treatment.

8.26.3 Specimens.

8.26.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be the same as samples for conditioning.

8.26.3.2 Testing shall occur on a minimum of three glove pair specimens each for size small and size large.

8.26.3.3 Specimen glove pairs shall be tested after wet conditioning as specified in 8.1.7.

8.26.4 Apparatus. The apparatus shall consist of a pulling device that is a 3.2 cm (1¼ in.) diameter fiberglass pole attached to an overhead calibrated force measuring device in such a fashion that pulls on the pole will be perpendicular to the ground and downward in direction. This pole shall be used until surface degradation occurs. The force measuring system shall provide a graphical plot of force vs. time.

8.26.5 Procedure.

8.26.5.1 Test subjects shall be selected so that their hand dimensions are as close as possible to the midrange for hand length and hand circumference for size small and size large gloves as specified in Table 6.3.5.2(b) and Table 6.3.5.2(d). At least three test subjects shall be selected for both size small and size large.

8.26.5.2 The gloves shall be conditioned by the wetting procedure specified in 8.1.7immediately before each set of three pulls by the test subject as described in 8.26.5.4.

8.26.5.3 The pulling device shall be wet conditioned before each individual pull by wiping with a damp rag.

8.26.5.4 The test subject and the test subject's hand shall be positioned as shown in Figure 8.26.5.4(a) and Figure Figure 8.26.5.4(b), and as described in 8.26.5.4.2 and 8.26.5.4.3.

8.26.5.4.1 The test subject shall stand facing the pole with feet shoulder-width apart.

8.26.5.4.2 While wearing specimen gloves, the test subject shall grasp the pole with the bottom of the bottom hand at a height equal to the height of the subject.

8.26.5.4.3 The test subject's hands shall be stacked on each other and the thumbs shall not overlap the fingers.

8.26.5.4.4 The test subject's body shall be distanced from the pole so that the forearms are approaching vertical and in plane with the pole.

8.26.5.4.5 The test subject's elbows shall be shoulder-width apart, rotated neither fully in (arms parallel to the pole) nor fully out (arms perpendicular to the pole).

FIGURE 8.26.5.4(a) Position of Test Subject Body, Arms, and Hands with Respect to Pole. ***(Courtesy of Intertek Testing Services.)***

FIGURE 8.26.5.4(b) Close-up of Position of Test Subject's Hands on Pole. ***(Courtesy of Intertek Testing Services.)***

8.26.5.5 The test subject shall pull the pole with as much pulling force as possible in a smooth, steady, swift, and nonjerking action for 5 1/–0 seconds. The test subject shall minimize forward or backward movement during the pull as much as possible. The test subject shall not bend the knees or pull down with body weight during the pull. The test subject shall continue to pull until the test facilitator instructs the test subject to end the pull at 5 1/–0 seconds.

8.26.5.6 The test subject shall repeat the pull described in 8.26.5.5 for a total of three pulls.

8.26.6 Report. Any drop in force greater than 30 percent in any 0.2-second interval, as measured in the force-vs.-time graphical plot, shall be recorded and reported.

8.26.7 Interpretation.

8.26.7.1 Any drop in force greater than 30 percent in any 0.2-second interval shall constitute failing performance.

8.26.7.2 Failure during any pull shall constitute failure of the test.

8.27 Corrosion Resistance Test.

8.27.1 Application. This test method shall apply to hardware items on protective footwear.

8.27.2 Samples.

8.27.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be all hardware items on protective footwear.

8.27.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.27.3 Specimens.

8.27.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be the same as samples for conditioning.

8.27.3.2 Testing shall be conducted on five specimens of each hardware type.

8.27.4 Procedure.

8.27.4.1 Specimens shall be tested in accordance with ASTM B117, *Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.* Salt spray shall be 5 percent saline solution, and test exposure shall be for 20 hours, +30/–0 minutes.

8.27.4.2 Immediately following the test exposure and prior to examination, specimens shall be rinsed under warm, running tap water and dried with compressed air.

8.27.4.3 Specimens shall then be examined visually with the unaided eye to determine whether they pass or fail.

8.27.4.4 The functionality of each specimen shall be evaluated.

8.27.5 Report. The presence of corrosion and the functionality of each specimen shall be recorded and reported.

8.27.6 Interpretation. One or more hardware specimens failing this test shall constitute failing performance for the hardware type.

8.28 Footwear Conductive Heat Resistance Test.

8.28.1 Application. This test method shall apply to protective footwear.

8.28.2 Samples.

8.28.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be whole footwear with removable insoles in place.

8.28.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.28.3 Specimens.

8.28.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be the same as samples for conditioning.

8.28.3.2 Testing shall be conducted on a minimum of three specimens.

8.28.4 Apparatus.

8.28.4.1 The apparatus shall consist of an iron plate measuring 25 mm × 150 mm × 460 mm (1 in. × 6 in. × 18 in.) and an oven capable of heating the plate to a temperature of 500°C (932°F), a Type J or Type K thermocouple, and a meter to read the thermocouple temperature.

8.28.5 Procedure.

8.28.5.1 The thermocouple shall be affixed to the insole surface of the specimen next to the foot directly above the ball

of the foot. The thermocouple shall be taped to the surface with the electrical tape to hold it onto the insole surface.

8.28.5.2 The hotplate shall be heated to a temperature of 500°C, ±10°C (932°F, ±18°F) and shall maintain this temperature throughout the test period.

8.28.5.3 The specimen shall be filled with 4.55 kg (10 lb) of 10 mm (⅜ in.) steel balls. The weight of the steel balls shall be evenly distributed inside the boot. The specimen shall be placed on the plate in the upright position for 30 seconds, 2/–0 seconds.

8.28.5.4 The thermocouple temperature shall be recorded 30 seconds, +2/–0 seconds, after the specimen is placed on the heated metal plate.

8.28.6 Report.

8.28.6.1 The temperature at 30 seconds of exposure shall be recorded and reported for each specimen.

8.28.6.2 The average temperature at 30 seconds of exposure for all specimens shall also be calculated, recorded, and reported.

8.28.7 Interpretation.

8.28.7.1 The average temperature at 30 seconds of exposure for all specimens shall be used to determine pass or fail performance.

8.29 Eyelet and Stud Post Attachment Test.

8.29.1 Application.

8.29.1.1 This test method shall apply to protective footwear eyelets and stud posts.

8.29.2 Samples.

8.29.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be whole footwear.

8.29.2.2 The eyelets or stud post specimens shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.29.3 Specimens.

8.29.3.1 Specimens shall be two eyelets and two stud posts from three separate footwear items.

8.29.3.2 Testing shall be conducted on two specimens.

8.29.3.3 Specimens shall be removed from the footwear and shall be 25 mm × 50 mm (1 in. × 2 in.).

8.29.4 Apparatus.

8.29.4.1 A tensile testing machine shall be used with a traverse rate of 50 mm/min (2 in./min). Clamps measuring 25 mm × 38 mm (1 in. × 1½ in.) shall have gripping surfaces that are parallel, flat, and capable of preventing slippage of the specimen during the test.

8.29.5 Procedure.

8.29.5.1 The stud post or eyelet puller shall be inserted or attached to the upper position of the tensile machine.

8.29.5.2 The traverse rate shall be set at 50 mm/min (2 in./min).

8.29.5.3 The test eyelet or stud post shall be attached using the appropriate puller fixture.

8.29.5.4 The eyelet stay shall be clamped, but clamping the metal portion of the eyelets of stud hooks in the lower clamps shall not be permitted.

8.29.5.5 The distance between the clamps and the stud hooks or eyelets shall be 2 mm to 3 mm (5/64 in. to ⅛ in.).

8.29.5.6 The test shall then be started.

8.29.6 Report.

8.29.6.1 The force will reach a peak, decline slightly, and then increase to complete failure; however, the value at which the force first declines shall be recorded and reported as the detachment strength, because this is the initial failure point where separation of the material around the eyelet or the stud post occurs.

8.29.6.2 Each detachment strength force shall be calculated, recorded, and reported.

8.29.6.3 The average detachment strength force shall be calculated, recorded, and reported.

8.29.7 Interpretation. The average detachment strength force shall be evaluated to determine pass or fail performance.

8.30 Chain Saw Protector Cut Resistance Test.

8.30.1 Application. This test method shall apply to chain saw protectors.

8.30.2 Samples.

8.30.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be whole chain saw protectors.

8.30.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.30.3 Specimens.

8.30.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be the same as samples for conditioning.

8.30.3.2 The number of specimens for testing shall be as specified in ASTM F1414, *Standard Test Method for Measurement of Cut Resistance to Chain Saw in Lower Body (Legs) Protective Clothing*.

8.30.4 Procedure.

8.30.4.1 The chain saw protectors shall be tested in accordance with ASTM F1414, *Standard Test Method for Measurement of Cut Resistance to Chain Saw in Lower Body (Legs) Protective Clothing*.

8.30.4.1.1 The test shall be conducted at a chain speed of 50 (CS50) 15.25 m/sec (3000 fpm) when tested at both 45 degrees and 90 degrees to the longitudinal direction of the test specimen.

8.30.5 Interpretation. Failure of any single test specimen shall constitute failing performance.

8.31 Label Durability and Legibility Test 1.

8.31.1 Application.

8.31.1.1 This test method shall apply to labels on protective garments, gloves, boots, and face/neck shrouds.

8.31.1.2 Modifications to this test method for testing garment labels shall be as specified in 8.31.7.

8.31.1.3 Modifications to this test method for testing glove labels shall be as specified in 8.31.8.

8.31.1.4 Modifications to this test method for testing footwear labels shall be as specified in 8.31.9.

8.31.1.5 Modifications to this test method for testing face/neck shroud labels shall be as specified in 8.31.10.

8.31.2 Samples.

8.31.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be individual labels.

8.31.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.31.3 Specimens.

8.31.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be the same as samples for conditioning.

8.31.3.2 Testing shall be conducted on a minimum of three specimens of each label type for each item.

8.31.3.3 Where labels have areas of "write-in" information, testing shall be conducted on two additional specimens that include those areas, with sample information written in.

8.31.4 Procedures.

8.31.4.1 Laundering Durability Test.

8.31.4.1.1 Specimens shall be subjected to 10 cycles of laundering and drying using Machine Cycle 1, Wash Temperature V, and Drying Procedure Ai of AATCC 135, *Dimensional Changes of Fabrics After Home Laundering*.

8.31.4.1.2 A 1.8 kg, ±0.1 kg (4 lb, ±0.2 lb) load shall be used. A laundry bag shall not be used.

8.31.4.1.3 Specimens shall be examined for legibility to the unaided eye by a person with 20/20 vision or vision corrected to 20/20 and at a nominal distance of 300 mm (12 in.) in a well-illuminated area.

8.31.4.2 Abrasion Durability Test.

8.31.4.2.1 Specimens shall be subjected to abrasion in accordance with ASTM D4966, *Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Martindale Abrasion Tester Method),* with the following modifications:

(1) The standard abrasive fabric and the felt-backing fabric shall be soaked for 25 hours in distilled water or agitated in distilled water until they are thoroughly wet.
(2) The standard abrasive fabric shall be rewetted after each set of cycles by applying 20 ml (0.68 oz) of distilled water from a squeeze bottle by squirting on the center of the abrasive composite pad.
(3) The specimen shall be subjected to 200 cycles, 3200 revolutions, of the test apparatus.

8.31.4.2.2 Specimens shall be examined for legibility to the unaided eye by a person with 20/20 vision or vision corrected to 20/20 and at a nominal distance of 300 mm (12 in.) in a well-illuminated area.

8.31.4.3 Heat Durability Test.

8.31.4.3.1 Specimens shall be subjected to convective heat in accordance with the procedures specified in 8.4.4 and 8.4.5, with the following modifications:

(1) The oven preheat specified in 8.4.5.6 shall be stabilized at 141°C, +6°/−0°C (285°F, +10°/−0°F).
(2) The specimen exposure time specified in 8.4.5.4 shall begin when the test thermocouple reading recovers to 141°C, +6°/−0°C (285°F, +10°/−0°F), and the test temperature shall remain at 141°C, +6°/−0°C (285°F, +10°/−0°F) for the duration of the test.
(3) After 10 minutes, ±2 minutes, the specimens shall be removed and subjected to the required testing.

8.31.4.3.2 Specimens shall be examined for legibility to the unaided eye by a person with 20/20 vision or vision corrected to 20/20 and at a nominal distance of 300 mm (12 in.) in a well-illuminated area.

8.31.5 Report. The legibility for each specimen shall be recorded and reported as acceptable or unacceptable.

8.31.6 Interpretation. One or more label specimens failing this test shall constitute failing performance.

8.31.7 Specific Requirements for Testing Garment Labels.

8.31.7.1 For testing label legibility after laundering, specimens shall be individual labels attached onto a 1 m (1 yd) square of ballast material no closer than 50 mm (2 in.) apart in parallel strips. The ballast material shall be as specified in AATCC 135, *Dimensional Changes of Fabrics After Home Laundering*.

8.31.7.2 For testing label legibility after abrasion, specimens shall be individual labels.

8.31.7.2.1 A minimum of four of each type of label shall be tested for abrasion.

8.31.7.2.2 Two specimens shall be edge specimens.

8.31.7.2.3 Where labels have areas for "write-in" information, two additional specimens shall be tested that include those areas, with sample information written in.

8.31.7.3 For testing label legibility after convective heat exposure, specimens shall include individual labels attached onto a separate 380 mm, ±13 mm (15 in., ±½ in.) square of material that meets the garment material requirements of this standard.

8.31.7.4 Sample conditioning shall be the same conditioning as specified for the respective tests.

8.31.7.5 Specimens shall be tested separately for legibility after laundering, abrasion, and heat durability tests as specified in 8.31.4.1, 8.31.4.2, and 8.31.4.3, respectively.

8.31.8 Specific Requirements for Testing Glove Labels.

8.31.8.1 For testing label legibility after laundering and convective heat exposure, specimens shall be complete gloves with labels attached.

8.31.8.2 For testing label legibility after abrasion, specimens shall be individual labels.

8.31.8.2.1 A minimum of four of each type of label shall be tested for abrasion.

8.31.8.2.2 Two specimens shall be edge specimens.

8.31.8.2.3 Where labels have areas for "write-in" information, two additional specimens shall be tested that include those areas, with sample information written in.

8.31.8.3 Sample conditioning shall be the same conditioning as specified for the respective tests.

8.31.8.4 Specimens shall be tested separately for legibility after laundering, abrasion, and heat durability tests as specified in 8.31.4.1, 8.31.4.2, and 8.31.4.3, respectively.

8.31.8.5 For the drying cycles of the laundering durability test specified in 8.31.4.1.1, gloves shall be tumble dried for 60 minutes and shall be removed immediately at the end of the drying cycle. At the conclusion of the final drying cycle, the gloves shall be dried on a forced-air, non–tumble drying mechanism operated at 10ºC, ± 5°C, above current room temperature for 8 hours, ± 45 minutes.

8.31.9 Specific Requirements for Testing Footwear Labels.

8.31.9.1 For testing label legibility after abrasion, specimens shall be individual labels.

8.31.9.2 A minimum of four specimens of each type of label shall be tested for abrasion.

8.31.9.3 Two specimens shall be edge specimens.

8.31.9.4 Where labels have areas for "write-in" information, two additional specimens shall be tested that include those areas, with sample information written in.

8.31.9.5 For testing label legibility after convective heat exposure, specimens shall be complete footwear with labels attached.

8.31.9.6 Sample conditioning shall be the same conditioning as specified for the respective tests.

8.31.9.7 Specimens shall be tested separately for legibility after abrasion and heat durability tests as specified in 8.31.4.2 and 8.31.4.3, respectively.

8.31.10 Specific Requirements for Testing Face/Neck Shroud Labels.

8.31.10.1 For testing label legibility after laundering, specimens shall be complete face/neck shrouds with labels attached.

8.31.10.2 For testing label legibility after abrasion, specimens shall be individual labels.

8.31.10.3 A minimum of four of each type of label shall be tested for abrasion.

8.31.10.4 Two specimens shall be edge specimens.

8.31.10.5 Where labels have areas for "write-in" information, two additional specimens shall be tested that include those areas, with sample information written in.

8.31.10.6 For testing label legibility after convective heat exposure, specimens shall be individual labels sewn onto a separate 380 mm, ±13 mm (15 in., ±½ in.) square of face/neck shroud material that meets the face/neck shroud material requirements of this standard.

8.31.10.7 Sample conditioning shall be the same conditioning as specified for the respective tests.

8.31.10.8 Specimens shall be tested separately for legibility after laundering, abrasion, and heat durability tests as specified in 8.31.4.1, 8.31.4.2, and 8.31.4.3, respectively.

8.32 Label Durability and Legibility Test 2.

8.32.1 Application. This test method shall apply to labels on protective helmets.

8.32.2 Samples.

8.32.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be whole helmets with the labels attached.

8.32.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.1 and 8.1.4.

8.32.2.3 The radiant heat conditioning specified in 8.1.4 shall be applied to the outside surface of the helmet in the area of the label.

8.32.3 Specimens.

8.32.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be the same as samples for conditioning.

8.32.3.2 Testing shall be conducted on a minimum of three specimens of each type of label.

8.32.3.3 Where labels have areas for "write-in" information, testing shall be conducted on two additional specimens that include those areas, with sample information written in.

8.32.4 Procedure. Label specimens shall be examined for legibility by a person with 20/20 vision or vision corrected to 20/20 and at a nominal distance of 300 mm (12 in.) in a well-illuminated area.

8.32.5 Report. The legibility for each label specimen shall be recorded and reported as acceptable or unacceptable.

8.32.6 Interpretation. One or more label specimens failing this test shall constitute failing performance.

8.33 Slip Resistance Test.

8.33.1 Application. This test method shall apply to footwear.

8.33.2 Samples.

8.33.2.1 Samples shall be whole footwear items in men's size 9D, medium width.

8.33.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in ASTM F2913, *Standard Test Method for Measuring the Coefficient of Friction for Evaluation of Slip Performance of Footwear and Test Surfaces/Flooring Using a Whole Shoe Tester.*

8.33.3 Specimens.

8.33.3.1 Specimens shall be the whole footwear in men's size 9D, medium width.

8.33.3.2 At least three specimens shall be tested.

8.33.4 Procedure. Slip resistance testing shall be performed in accordance with ASTM F2913, *Standard Test Method for Measuring the Coefficient of Friction for Evaluation of Slip Performance of Footwear and Test Surfaces/Flooring Using a Whole Shoe Tester*, in the following configurations (references to any other flooring and/or contaminate within ASTM F2913 shall not apply):

(1) Footwear shall be tested both in the forepart and heel positions
(2) Footwear shall be tested in the wet condition.
(3) Footwear shall be tested on a quarry tile surface that meets the specifications of ASTM F2913 and shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM F2913. The calibration frequency of 10 tests specified in ASTM F2913 shall be equivalent to 50 test runs.

8.33.5 Report.

8.33.5.1 The coefficient of friction of each specimen shall be recorded and reported.

8.33.5.2 The average coefficient of friction of all specimens for each configuration shall be calculated, recorded, and reported.

8.33.6 Interpretation. The average coefficient of friction for each configuration shall be used to determine pass/fail performance.

8.34 Torque Test.

8.34.1 Application. This test method shall apply to protective gloves.

8.34.2 Samples.

8.34.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be whole gloves.

8.34.2.2 Sample glove pairs shall be preconditioned as specified in 8.1.1.

8.34.3 Specimens.

8.34.3.1 A minimum of three glove specimens each for size small and size large shall be used for testing.

8.34.3.2 Right-hand specimen gloves shall be used for right-hand dominant test subjects while left-hand specimen gloves shall be used for left-hand dominant test subjects

8.34.3.3 Each specimen glove shall be tested in new, "as distributed" condition.

8.34.3.4 Specimen gloves shall be tested for each material and construction combination.

8.34.4 Apparatus. Torque testing shall be evaluated with the use of a 1⅝ in. diameter solid acrylic cylinder securely centered on a calibrated digital torque meter capable of measuring up to 10.0 N-m (88.5 in. lbf).

8.34.5 Procedure.

8.34.5.1 Test subjects shall be selected so that their hand dimensions are as close as possible to the midrange for hand length and hand circumference for size small and size large gloves as specified in Table 6.3.5.2(b) and Table 6.3.5.2(d). At least three test subjects shall be selected for both size small and size large.

8.34.5.2 While standing, each test subject shall grasp the cylinder so that the wrist creates a straight line with the hand. The elbow shall be against the side of the body, creating a right angle, throughout the duration of the test.

8.34.5.3 For right-hand-dominant test subjects, the direction mode on the torque device shall be set to “open,” or counterclockwise, and set to “close,” or clockwise, for left-hand-dominant test subjects.

8.34.5.4 Each test subject shall make five successive attempts to twist the cylinder in the appropriate direction exerting as much force as possible. The range of motion of the subject's wrist shall indicate the end of the twisting cycle. The average maximum force over the five attempts shall be the bare-handed control value.

8.34.5.5 Each test subject shall test one sample glove using the method specified in8.34.5.2 through 8.34.5.4. Test subjects shall attempt one trial with the glove. A trial shall consist of five successive attempts. The average maximum twisting force over the five attempts shall be the twisting force with the glove. The average twisting force shall be calculated, recorded, and reported.

8.34.5.6 The average twisting force shall be compared with the bare-handed control value for each glove.

8.34.5.7 The percentage of bare-handed control value shall be calculated as follows:

[8.34.5.7]

$$\textbf{Percent of bare-handed control value} = \left(\frac{TF_a \times 100}{CV_b} \right)$$

where:
TF_a = average twisting force with gloves
CV_b = bare-handed control value

8.34.5.8 The average maximum twisting force with gloves over the three trials for each size shall be calculated, recorded, and reported.

8.34.6 Report. The percentage of bare-handed control value shall be recorded and reported for each specimen glove size.

8.34.7 Interpretation.

8.34.7.1 The percentage of bare-handed control value for size small and size large shall be used to determine pass or fail performance.

8.34.7.2 Failure of either size shall constitute failure of the test.

Annex A Explanatory Material

Annex A is not a part of the requirements of this NFPA document but is included for informational purposes only. This annex contains explanatory material, numbered to correspond with the applicable text paragraphs.

A.1.1.3 The responsibility for developing requirements for respiratory protection for wildland fire fighting operations belongs to the NFPA Technical Committee on Respiratory Protection Equipment.

A.1.2.1 Personal protective clothing must strike a balance between protection and worker comfort. Wildland fire fighters regularly work for periods of 12 to 16 hours, in deserts and high mountains, in temperatures from below freezing to above 49°C (120°F), and in relative humidities ranging from very dry to very humid. They can be as close as a few feet from the fire to as far as several miles away.

Wildland fire fighters perform manual labor. Firelines are constructed with hand tools used to cut, dig, and scrape. Portable power equipment is carried to and used on the fireline. Hose lines are also carried and pulled to the fire. Mechanized equipment such as bulldozers and tractor plows are used where possible.

The goal of this standard is to provide the fire fighter thermal protection against external heat sources using flame-resistant protective clothing and equipment without inducing an internal heat load that is harmful or impedes performance. Fire fighter clothing must be flame resistant so that it does not

contribute to burns resulting primarily from radiant heat and limited convective heat (direct flame contact).

Multiple garment layers can provide more protection in a burnover situation than single garment layers. However, Australian researchers have concluded that most of the fire fighters' heat load comes not from the fire but from the fire fighters' own physical exertion. The average metabolic heat load in one study was more than twice the combined heat load from the fire and the weather (Budd et al., 1997a). Calculations of heat exchange showed that to maintain thermal equilibrium, fire fighters have to evaporate an average of about 1 liter of sweat per hour. Clothing must be light, loose, and well ventilated to permit such high rates of evaporation. Tests in a climatic chamber confirmed that clothing that was not light, loose, and well ventilated hindered evaporation, trapped metabolic heat, and caused greater cardiovascular strain, discomfort, and fatigue (Budd et al., 1997b).

Other factors that can reduce the likelihood of heat stress include acclimatization and aerobic fitness.

Loose-fitting garments are recommended both for ventilation and for added protection from radiant heat and direct flame. Investigations of wildland burnovers have shown that injuries may be more serious where clothing is tight against the body because heat conducts quickly through clothing to a person's skin. A layer of air underneath the clothing acts as insulation that has been shown to offer some protection against burns.

Those working close to a fire can be affected by radiant and sometimes convective heat. The radiant protective performance (RPP) requirements in this standard recognize that the lower torso is more often subject to abrasion, puncture, and tearing forces. Therefore, the agency having jurisdiction should consider that a heavier fabric is needed for the lower torso.

Undergarments worn under wildland fire fighting garments can increase comfort by reducing chafing. Undergarments should be made from natural fiber materials such as cotton, silk, or wool, or of flame-resistant materials, such as aramid. Synthetic fibers such as polyester, polypropylene, nylon, spandex, etc., should not be worn under wildland fire fighting garments. These synthetic materials will melt at relatively low temperatures. Melted material can stick to skin and lead to more severe injuries in the event of a burnover.

A.1.2.3 Protective clothing and equipment that comply with this standard are designed to improve the safety of the wildland fire fighter and to mitigate adverse environmental effects to the fire fighter's body. Users are cautioned that the margin of protection can be reduced if unusual conditions prevail, if there are signs of abuse or mutilation of the equipment or any component thereof, or if modifications or replacements have been made without permission of the manufacturer.

A.1.3.5 See A.1.1.3.

A.3.2.1 Approved. The National Fire Protection Association does not approve, inspect, or certify any installations, procedures, equipment, or materials; nor does it approve or evaluate testing laboratories. In determining the acceptability of installations, procedures, equipment, or materials, the authority having jurisdiction may base acceptance on compliance with NFPA or other appropriate standards. In the absence of such standards, said authority may require evidence of proper installation, procedure, or use. The authority having jurisdiction may also refer to the listings or labeling practices of an organization that is concerned with product evaluations and is thus in a position to determine compliance with appropriate standards for the current production of listed items.

A.3.2.2 Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). The phrase "authority having jurisdiction," or its acronym AHJ, is used in NFPA documents in a broad manner, since jurisdictions and approval agencies vary, as do their responsibilities. Where public safety is primary, the authority having jurisdiction may be a federal, state, local, or other regional department or individual such as a fire chief; fire marshal; chief of a fire prevention bureau, labor department, or health department; building official; electrical inspector; or others having statutory authority. For insurance purposes, an insurance inspection department, rating bureau, or other insurance company representative may be the authority having jurisdiction. In many circumstances, the property owner or his or her designated agent assumes the role of the authority having jurisdiction; at government installations, the commanding officer or departmental official may be the authority having jurisdiction.

A.3.2.4 Listed. The means for identifying listed equipment may vary for each organization concerned with product evaluation; some organizations do not recognize equipment as listed unless it is also labeled. The authority having jurisdiction should utilize the system employed by the listing organization to identify a listed product.

A.3.3 For the purposes of this standard, the terms defined in this section have the meanings stated unless modified by the mandatory requirements of this standard. Terms used in the present tense include the past and future tense. Terms used in the masculine gender include female and neuter genders, terms used in the singular include the plural, and terms used in the plural include the singular.

A.3.3.23 Goggles. See ANSI/ISEA Z87.1 for guidance on eye and face protection.

A.3.3.24 Gusset. The gusset generally lacks some layers used in footwear upper construction or might include different layers for flexibility. The gusset is not observable from the front if the footwear is donned or laced up.

A.3.3.42 Product Label. The product label is not the certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark; however, the certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark is attached to or part of the product label.

A.3.3.60.1 Major Seam. Examples of these seam assembly constructions include the following:

(1) Trouser-seat seams, outseams, inseams
(2) Shirt or jacket-side seams, sleeve seams, shoulder seams
(3) One-piece garment-seat seams, outseams, inseams, side seams, shoulder seams, sleeve seams, waist seams

A.3.3.60.2 Minor Seam. Examples of these seam assembly constructions include the following:

(1) Trouser-belt loops, cuffs, pocketing
(2) Shirt or jacket-cuffs, collar flap, hem
(3) Winter liner

A.3.3.69 Tongue. The tongue might be made of the same composite as the footwear upper or of a similar material composite as the gusset.

A.3.3.78 Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Clothing and Equipment. Wildland fire fighting protective clothing and equipment include, but are not limited to, garments, helmets, goggles, face/neck shrouds, gloves, chain saw protection, footwear, and load-carrying equipment.

A.3.3.83 Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Garments. Wildland fire fighting garments include, but are not limited to, jacket, shirt, trousers, cold weather outerwear, or one-piece garment. *(See also 3.3.78, Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Clothing and Equipment.)*

A.3.3.84 Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Goggle. See ANSI Standard Z87.1 for specific requirements for eye and face protection. Goggles could be a stand-alone item of protective clothing or equipment.

A.4.1.7 The National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) has occasionally received complaints that certain items of fire and emergency services protective clothing or protective equipment might be carrying labels falsely identifying them as complying with an NFPA standard.

NFPA advises those purchasing protective clothing and equipment to be aware that, for protective clothing and equipment to meet the requirements of NFPA 1977, they must be certified by an independent third-party certification organization. In addition, the item must carry the label, symbol, or other identifying mark of that certification organization.

An item that does not bear the mark of an independent third-party certification organization is NOT COMPLIANT with NFPA 1977, even if the product label states that the item is compliant.

For further information about certification and product labeling, Chapters 4 and 5 of NFPA 1977 should be referenced. Also, the definitions for *certification/certified*, *labeled*, and *listed* in Chapter 3 should be reviewed.

Third-party certification is an important means of ensuring the quality of fire and emergency services protective clothing and equipment. NFPA recommends that to be certain that an item is properly certified, labeled, and listed, prospective purchasers require appropriate evidence of certification for the specific product and model from the manufacturer before purchasing the item. Prospective purchasers also should contact the certification organization and request copies of the certification organization's "list" of certified products to the appropriate NFPA standard. This "listing" is a requirement of this standard for third-party certification and is a service performed by the certification organization.

All NFPA standards on fire and emergency services protective clothing and equipment require that the item be certified by an independent third-party certification organization and, as with NFPA 1977 protective clothing or protective equipment, all items of fire and emergency services protective clothing and equipment must carry the label, symbol, or other identifying mark of that certification organization.

Any item of protective clothing or protective equipment covered by an NFPA standard that does not bear the mark of an independent third-party certification organization is NOT COMPLIANT with the appropriate NFPA standard, even if the product label states that the item is compliant.

A.4.2.1 The certification organization should have sufficient breadth of interests and activities so that the loss or award of a specific business contract is not a determining factor in the financial well-being of the agency.

A.4.2.5 The contractual provisions covering the certification programs should contain clauses advising the manufacturer that, if requirements change, the product should be brought into compliance with the new requirements by a stated effective date through a compliance review program involving all currently listed products. Without these clauses, certifiers are not able to move quickly to protect their name, marks, or reputation. A product safety certification program is deficient without these contractual provisions and the administrative means to back them up.

A.4.2.6 Investigative procedures are important elements of an effective and meaningful product safety certification program. A preliminary review should be carried out on products submitted to the agency before major testing is undertaken.

A.4.2.7.1 For further information and guidance on recall programs, see 21 CFR 7, Subpart C.

A.4.2.9 Such inspections should include, in most instances, witnessing product tests. In the case of certain products, the certification organization inspectors should select samples from the production line and submit them to the main laboratory for countercheck testing. With other products, it might be desirable to purchase samples in the open market for test purposes.

A.4.5.4 For example, such a situation can exist when a product is wholly manufactured and assembled by one or more entities for a separate entity that, in turn, puts its name and label on the product, a practice known as "private labeling," and markets and sells the product as its own.

A.4.5.5 Subcontractors should be considered to be, but not limited to, a person or persons, or a company, firm, corporation, partnership, or other organization having an agreement with or under contract with the compliant product manufacturer to supply or assemble the compliant product or portions thereof.

A.4.6.1 ISO 27 is a component of accreditation of certification organizations specified in 4.1.3 and 4.2.3 of this standard. Those paragraphs contain a mandatory reference to ISO 65, *General requirements for bodies operating product certification systems*, in which ISO 27 is referenced.

A.4.6.2 By definition, a hazard might involve a condition that can be imminently dangerous to the end user. With this thought in mind, the investigation should be started immediately and completed in as timely a manner as is appropriate considering the particulars of the hazard being investigated.

A.4.6.11 The determination of the appropriate corrective action for the certification organization to initiate should take into consideration the severity of the product hazard and its potential consequences to the safety and health of end users. The scope of testing and evaluation should consider, among other things, testing to the requirements of the standard to which the product was listed as compliant, the age of the product, the type of use and conditions to which the compliant product has been exposed, the care and maintenance that has been provided, the use of expertise on technical matters outside the certification organization's area of competence, and product hazards caused by circumstances not anticipated by the requirements of the applicable standard. As a guideline

for determining whether a safety alert or a product recall is more appropriate, the following product hazard characteristics are provided, which are based on 42 CFR 84, Subpart E, paragraph 84.41:

(1) **Critical.** A product hazard that judgment and experience indicate is likely to result in a condition immediately hazardous to life or health (IHLH) for individuals using or depending on the compliant product. If an IHLH condition occurs, the user will sustain or will be *likely* to sustain an injury of a severity that could result in loss of life or in significant bodily injury or loss of bodily function, either immediately or at some point in the future.

(2) **Major A.** A product hazard other than Critical that is likely to result in failure to the degree that the compliant product does not provide any protection or reduces protection *and is not detectable to the user*. The phrase *reduces protection* means the failure of specific protective design(s) or feature(s) that results in degradation of protection in advance of reasonable life expectancy to the point that continued use of the product is *likely* to cause physical harm to the user, or where continued degradation could lead to IHLH conditions.

(3) **Major B.** A product hazard other than Critical or Major A that is likely to result in reduced protection and is detectable to the user. The phrase *reduced protection* means the failure of specific protective design(s) or feature(s) that results in degradation of protection in advance of reasonable life expectancy to the point that continued use of the product is *likely* to cause physical harm to the user, or where continued degradation could lead to IHLH conditions.

(4) **Minor.** A product hazard other than Critical, Major A, or Major B that is not likely to materially reduce the usability of the compliant product for its intended purpose or a product hazard that is a departure from the established applicable standard and has little bearing on the effective use or operation of the compliant product for its intended purpose.

Where the facts are conclusive, based on characteristics of the hazard classified as indicated in the preceding list, the certification organization should consider initiating the following corrective actions with the authorized and responsible parties:

(1) Critical product hazard characteristics: product recall
(2) Major A product hazard characteristics: product recall or safety alert, depending on the nature of the specific product hazard
(3) Major B product hazard characteristics: safety alert or no action, depending on the nature of the specific product hazard
(4) Minor product hazard characteristic: no action

A.4.6.13 Reports, proposals, and proposed TIAs should be addressed to the technical committee that is responsible for the applicable standard and be sent to Standards Administration, NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471.

A.5.1.1.4 See A.4.1.7.

A.5.2.1.4 See A.4.1.7.

A.5.3.1.4 See A.4.1.7.

A.5.4.1.4 See A.4.1.7.

A.5.5.1.4 See A.4.1.7.

A.5.6.1.4 See A.4.1.7.

A.5.7.1.4 See A.4.1.7.

A.5.8.1.4 See A.4.1.7.

A.5.9.1.4 See A.4.1.7.

A.6.1.4 Front waist pockets are slanted or side-seam opening pockets that open to the exterior, located at or near the front waist of a garment.

A.6.1.13 The authority having jurisdiction should conduct a risk assessment and determine the level of visibility required for wildland fire fighting protective clothing based on the anticipated use of such garments during these incidents. Where the AHJ anticipates visibility hazards, such as darkness, obscuration (smoke, fog, dust), and proximity to traffic, moving machinery, or heavy equipment operation, the AHJ should be aware of various types of visibility markings. In the case of personnel operating in proximity to traffic, moving machinery, or heavy equipment in operation, the AHJ needs to understand that special high-visibility markings are required by U.S. Federal Regulation 23 CFR 655. This regulation requires that the 2009 edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) be followed on all roads open to public travel. In Section 6D.03, the MUTCD specifies that all workers, including emergency responders, within the right-of-way who are exposed either to traffic or to work vehicles and construction equipment within the Temporary Traffic Control (TTC) zone shall wear high-visibility safety apparel that meets the Performance Class 2 or 3 requirements of the American National Standard for High-Visibility Safety Apparel and Headwear, ANSI/ISEA 107-2004, or equivalent revisions. Section 6D.03 includes an option specifying that in lieu of ANSI/ISEA 107 apparel, emergency and incident responders and law enforcement personnel within the TTC zone may wear high-visibility safety apparel that meets the performance requirements of the American National Standard for High-Visibility Public Safety Vests, ANSI/ISEA 207-2006, or equivalent revisions. An additional option within Section 6D.03 specifies that fire fighters or other emergency responders working within the right-of-way and engaged in emergency operations that directly expose them to flame, fire, heat, and/or hazardous materials may wear retroreflective turn-out gear that is specified and regulated by other organizations, such as NFPA.

A.6.3.3.4.2 The measurements given in 6.3.3.4.2(1) through 6.3.3.4.2(5) are palm lengths and are calculated by subtracting the median length of digit 3 from the median hand length found for each glove size in Table 6.3.5.2(a) through Table 6.3.5.2(e).

A.7.1 As noted in A.1.2.1, the goal of this standard is to provide the fire fighter thermal protection against external heat sources using flame-resistant protective clothing and equipment without inducing an internal heat load that is harmful or impedes performance. Temperatures for the heat and thermal shrinkage tests required in this document vary to reflect the actual performance of wildland fire fighting equipment that has been proven over time to appropriately balance protection from outside threats such as flames, blunt force, and abrasion, with the limiting of harmful internal effects such as fatigue and heat stress. These performance standards were designed to ensure that fire fighters have equipment that is functional and protective in the harsh conditions of wildland fire fighting. If

fire fighters encounter extreme conditions, they are to escape or deploy their fire shelter.

Explanation of heat and thermal shrinkage tests using temperatures less than 260°C:

(1) Helmet—test temperature of 177°C for 5 minutes. The current heat test temperature was designed to eliminate the use of materials that would soften or melt during normal operations. The helmets used by wildland fire fighters must provide a balance between being light in weight and providing adequate impact protection. Low helmet weight is an important consideration for wildland fire fighters who must wear their helmets continuously for 24-hour shifts. In order to build fireline or mop up hot areas, wildland fire fighters must often bend at the waist for extended periods of time using hand tools to scrape line, cut trees, and pick up debris and flammables. Use of a lightweight helmet is intended to keep fire fighter fatigue, especially neck fatigue, to a minimum. Experience has shown that digging fireline while wearing structural helmets can lead to neck fatigue and pain. Helmets are required to meet ANSI/ISEA Z89.1, Type I, Class G for impact protection. This standard was developed to allow for use of a polycarbonate shell — a helmet design that has proven over time to be both protective and relatively lightweight.

(2) Gloves—test temperature of 204°C for 5 minutes. The wildland glove provides a balance between dexterity, grip, and protection from heat and mechanical injury. Wildland fire fighters must grip and utilize hand tools and chain saws for extended 8- to 16-hour shifts. They must also be able to deploy a fire shelter, if necessary, while wearing gloves. The glove test was designed to allow for the use of a single-layer heavy-duty work glove that has proven over time to provide an appropriate balance between dexterity, grip, and protection. Increasing the temperature requirement could lead to gloves with lower dexterity or grip. This could create a safety hazard because workers might be unable to quickly deploy their fire shelter, or they might become fatigued and lose control of their hand tools or chain saws.

(3) Load-Carrying Equipment (LCE)—test temperature of 232°C for 5 minutes. The current LCE test requirement was developed for the existing nylon 6.6 materials used in quality packs and load-carrying belts. This equipment is not intended to protect the fire fighter, but is intended to carry such items as the fire shelter and the water canteens. The LCE is intended to take a high level of heat but be dropped when the fire fighter is exposed to life-threatening extreme heat. Dropping the pack allows more rapid escape and easier shelter deployment, and reduces the likelihood that flammable objects that are carried in the pack, such as fuses and chain saw fuel, might inadvertently be taken into a fire shelter. The performance has been proven over time to provide adequate protection for wildland fire operations.

(4) Goggles—test temperature of 177°C for 5 minutes. The goggle test was designed to eliminate the use of materials that would soften or melt when goggles were stowed on the helmet and exposed to levels of radiant heat seen in normal operations. Goggles exposed in this way must not cause harm to a fire fighter and must still be usable after exposure. The goggles are designed to protect the eyes from flying debris during work around helicopters and when working with chain saws or hoses. They are not designed to protect a fire fighter during a burnover situation and can be easily removed if necessary. High-quality flexible goggles will melt just above 177°C. This level of performance has been proven over time to provide adequate protection for wildland fire operations.

(5) Chain Saw Leg Protectors (CSLP)—test temperature of 232°C for 5 minutes. The current CSLP test requirement was created to eliminate the use of materials that melt at lower temperatures and to allow the use of chaps made with nylon 6.6 and nylon hardware. This equipment is intended to provide leg protection from chain saws and to take a high level of heat. The equipment has been proven over time to offer an appropriate balance between weight, bulk, and protection.

A.7.1.6 As described in A.1.2.1, the goal of this standard is to provide the fire fighter thermal protection against external heat sources using flame-resistant protective clothing and equipment without inducing an internal heat load that is harmful or impedes performance. To meet this goal, fire fighting garments must be designed not only to protect fire fighters from the heat of the fire, but also to allow the fire fighters' own body heat to escape. Areas of garments with more than one layer of cloth can trap heat. Areas with more than one layer of cloth may include the pockets, knees, thighs, seat, and elbows. As the area of the garment covered by extra layers increases, the garment lets less heat escape, increasing the chance that the fire fighter might suffer from heat stress, cardiovascular strain, or fatigue.

The Technical Committee established total heat loss (THL) requirements to ensure that flame-resistant protective clothing protecting the wildland fire fighter from external heat doesn't trap too much of the fire fighter's own heat. Fabrics with high THL values allow heat to escape easily. Fabrics with low THL values retain heat.

A.7.1.6.1 Table 7.1.6.1 shows the THL requirements for different sizes of garments. The requirements represent the maximum surface area of garments that is allowed to have THL values below the required values. For all garments, the requirements are based on 30 percent of the total surface area of typical garment designs. For lower torso garments, the values are based on a 28 in. inseam length of each waist size. The surface areas of the waist band, fly, pants cuff, front waist pockets, belt loops, collar, front placket, sleeve cuff, seams, hook and loop, and hems are not considered when calculating the surface areas that must meet the required THL values.

A.8.1.2.1 Where ballast material is required to fulfill the load-size requirement, it is recommended that the ballast material be of a material similar to that of the sample being tested.

A.8.1.4.10 A radiant heat test for helmets is specified. Under controlled conditions, a radiant heat load of 1 W/cm^2 is applied until a temperature of 177°C (350°F) is reached on a transducer. This temperature alone does not simulate actual field conditions but is a test devised to put extreme heat loads on helmets in an accurate and reproducible manner by testing laboratories. However, the radiant heat load of 1 W/cm^2 was selected as an average value based on studies of fire conditions that relate to field use.

A.8.1.5 When a glove is two-dimensional rather than three-dimensional (the glove in Figure 8.1.5 is three-dimensional), then the same methodology should be applied to the two-dimensional glove. For example, if there are requirements for

the sides of the fingers, then the area of the glove that would cover the sides of the fingers should be considered for these requirements even though the glove does not have forchettes.

When wearing a correctly sized glove and laying the gloved hand completely flat on an even, flat surface, the portion of the glove that comes in contact with the even, flat surface should be considered the palm test areas of the glove. The layers immediately above the palm areas should be considered the areas next to the palm areas.

The finger sides should include the interior side areas of the small, ring, middle, and index fingers for a glove, which are hidden from sight, as observed both from the glove palm and glove back sides, when an individual wearing a correctly sized glove has his or her fingers completely closed.

The back area is intended to include all parts of the glove that are not defined as the palm area or the side areas. The layers immediately beneath the back areas should be considered the side areas next to the back areas.

A.8.9.4.1 Apparatus of the type described in this method may be obtained from the following sources:

(1) Fisher Scientific Company, 711 Forbes Avenue, Pittsburgh, PA 15219 (Their apparatus is known as the Fisher-Johns Melting Point Apparatus.)
(2) Thomas Scientific, P.O. Box 99, Swedesboro, NJ 08085

A.8.9.4.3(2) Six standards for use in calibrating melting point apparatus can be obtained from U.S. Pharmacopeia Reference Standards, 46 Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016.

A.8.17.5.4 The retention system test measures vertical movement. When a load is applied, the helmet can shift from its original horizontal plane position. If this occurs, the helmet should be secured in such a manner that the horizontal plane position is maintained, but the vertical movement is not influenced. This could be accomplished with a securing mechanism for the brim that moves vertically with the helmet.

Annex B Informational References

B.1 Referenced Publications. The documents or portions thereof listed in this annex are referenced within the informational sections of this standard and are not part of the requirements of this document unless also listed in Chapter 2 for other reasons.

B.1.1 NFPA Publications. (Reserved)

B.1.2 Other Publications.

B.1.2.1 ANSI/ISEA Publications. American National Standards Institute, 25 West 43rd Street, 4th Floor, New York, NY 10036, www.ansi.org.

ANSI/ISEA 107, *High-Visibility Safety Apparel and Headwear,* 2004.

ANSI/ISEA 207, *High-Visibility Public Safety Vests,* 2006.

ANSI/ISEA Z87.1, *Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection*, 2003.

ANSI/ISEA Z89.1, *Industrial Head Protection*, 2009.

B.1.2.2 ISO Publications. International Organization for Standardization, 1, ch. de la Voie-Creuse, CP 56, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

ISO 27, *Guidelines for corrective action to be taken by a certification body in the event of misuse of its mark of conformity*, 1983.

ISO 65, *General requirements for bodies operating product certification systems*, 1996.

B.1.2.3 U.S. Government Publications. U.S. Government Publishing Office, Washington, DC 20402.

Title 21, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 7, Subpart C.

Title 23, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 655.

Title 42, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 84, Subpart E.

B.1.2.4 Other Publications.

(1997a) Budd, G.M., Brotherhood, J.R., Hendrie, A.L., Jeffery, S.E., Beasley, F.A., Costin, B.P., Wu Zhien, Baker, M.M., Cheney, N.P., Dawson, M.P., 1997. Project Aquarius. 6. Heat load from exertion, weather, and fire in men suppressing wildland fires. *Int. J. Wildland Fire* 6(2), 119-131.

(1997b) Budd, G.M., Brotherhood, J.R., Hendrie, A.L, Jeffery, S.E., Beasley, F.A., Costin, B.P., Wu Zhien, Baker, M.M., Hoschke, B.N., Holcombe, B.V., Cheney, N.P., Dawson, M.P., 1997. Project Aquarius. 13. The thermal burden of high insulation and encapsulation in wildland firefighters' clothing. *Int. J. Wildland Fire* 7(2), 207-218.

B.2 Informational References. The following documents or portions thereof are listed here as informational resources only. They are not a part of the requirements of this document.

B.2.1 ASTM International, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700, West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959. www.astm.org.

ASTM D6193, *Standard Practice for Stitches and Seams,* 2011.

B.3 References for Extracts in Informational Sections. (Reserved)

Index

Copyright © 2015 National Fire Protection Association. All Rights Reserved.

The copyright in this index is separate and distinct from the copyright in the document that it indexes. The licensing provisions set forth for the document are not applicable to this index. This index may not be reproduced in whole or in part by any means without the express written permission of NFPA.

-A-

Administration, Chap. 1
Application, 1.3
Purpose, 1.2
Scope, 1.1
Units, 1.4
Approved
Definition, 3.2.1, A.3.2.1
Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ)
Definition, 3.2.2, A.3.2.2

-B-

Brim
Definition, 3.3.1

-C-

Certification, Chap. 4
Annual Verification of Product Compliance, 4.4
Certification Program, 4.2
General, 4.1
Hazards Involving Compliant Product, 4.6
Inspection and Testing, 4.3
Manufacturer's Investigation of Complaints and Returns, 4.7
Manufacturer's Quality Assurance Program, 4.5
Manufacturer's Safety Alert and Product Recall Systems, 4.8
Certification Organization
Definition, 3.3.3
Certification/Certified
Definition, 3.3.2
Chain Saw Protectors
Definition, 3.3.4
Char
Definition, 3.3.5
Chin Strap
Definition, 3.3.6
Cold Weather Outerwear
Definition, 3.3.7
Compliance/Compliant
Definition, 3.3.8
Component
Definition, 3.3.9
Composite
Definition, 3.3.10

-D-

Definitions, Chap. 3
Design Requirements, Chap. 6
Chain Saw Protector Item Design Requirements, 6.7
Load-Carrying Equipment Item Design Requirements, 6.9
Protective Driving Glove Item Design Requirements, 6.8
Protective Face/Neck Shroud Item Design Requirements, 6.5
Protective Footwear Item Design Requirements, 6.4
Sizing, 6.4.7
Protective Garment Item Design Requirements, 6.1
Size Requirements, 6.1.14
Protective Goggle Item Design Requirements, 6.6
Protective Helmet Item Design Requirements, 6.2
Protective Work Glove Item Design Requirements, 6.3
Protective Work Glove Sizing, 6.3.5
Drip
Definition, 3.3.11

-E-

Ease
Definition, 3.3.12
Explanatory Material, Annex A

-F-

Face/Neck Shroud
Definition, 3.3.13
Flame Resistance (protective apparel)
Definition, 3.3.14
Fluorescence
Definition, 3.3.15
Follow-Up Program
Definition, 3.3.16
Footwear
Definition, 3.3.17
Footwear Upper
Definition, 3.3.18

-G-

Garment
Definition, 3.3.19
Glove Body
Definition, 3.3.20
Gloves
Definition, 3.3.21
Goggle Clip
Definition, 3.3.22
Goggles
Definition, 3.3.23, A.3.3.23
Gusset
Definition, 3.3.24, A.3.3.24

-H-

Hardware
Definition, 3.3.25
Headform
Definition, 3.3.26

Heel Breast
Definition, 3.3.27
Helmet
Definition, 3.3.28

-I-

Informational References, Annex B
Inherent Flame Resistance
Definition, 3.3.29
Insole
Definition, 3.3.30
Interlining
Definition, 3.3.31

-J-

Jacket
Definition, 3.3.32

-L-

Labeled
Definition, 3.2.3
Labeling and Information, Chap. 5
Chain Saw Protectors, 5.7
Product Label Requirements, 5.7.1
User Information, 5.7.2
Load-Carrying Equipment, 5.9
Product Label Requirements, 5.9.1
User Information, 5.9.2
Protective Driving Gloves, 5.8
Product Label Requirements, 5.8.1
User Information, 5.8.2
Protective Face/Neck Shroud, 5.5
Product Label Requirements, 5.5.1
User Information, 5.5.2
Protective Footwear, 5.4
Product Label Requirements, 5.4.1
User Information, 5.4.2
Protective Garments, 5.1
Product Label Requirements, 5.1.1
User Information, 5.1.2
Protective Goggles, 5.6
Product Label Requirements, 5.6.1
User Information, 5.6.2
Protective Helmet, 5.2
Product Label Requirements, 5.2.1
User Information, 5.2.2
Protective Work Gloves, 5.3
Product Label Requirements, 5.3.1
User Information, 5.3.2
Lining
Definition, 3.3.33
Listed
Definition, 3.2.4, A.3.2.4
Load-Carrying Equipment
Definition, 3.3.34
Lower Torso
Definition, 3.3.35

-M-

Manufacturer
Definition, 3.3.36
Melt
Definition, 3.3.37

-N-

Nape Device
Definition, 3.3.38
Neck Shroud
Definition, 3.3.39

-O-

One-Piece Garment
Definition, 3.3.40

-P-

Peak
Definition, 3.3.41
Performance Requirements, Chap. 7
Chain Saw Protector Item Performance Requirements, 7.7
Load-Carrying Equipment Item Performance Requirements, 7.9
Protective Driving Gloves Item Performance Requirements, 7.8
Protective Face/Neck Shroud Item Performance Requirements, 7.5
Protective Footwear Item Performance Requirements, 7.4
Protective Garment Item Performance Requirements, 7.1, A.7.1
Protective Goggle Item Performance Requirements, 7.6
Protective Helmet Item Performance Requirements, 7.2
Protective Work Glove Item Performance Requirements, 7.3
Product Label
Definition, 3.3.42, A.3.3.42
Protective Clothing and Equipment
Definition, 3.3.43
Protective Cold Weather Outerwear
Definition, 3.3.44
Protective Driving Gloves
Definition, 3.3.45
Protective Face/Neck Shroud
Definition, 3.3.46
Protective Footwear
Definition, 3.3.47
Protective Garments
Definition, 3.3.48
Protective Goggles
Definition, 3.3.49
Protective Helmet
Definition, 3.3.50
Protective Jacket
Definition, 3.3.51
Protective One-Piece Garment
Definition, 3.3.52
Protective Shirt
Definition, 3.3.53
Protective Trousers
Definition, 3.3.54

Protective Work Gloves
Definition, 3.3.55
Proximity Fire Fighting
Definition, 3.3.56

-R-

Radiant Protective Performance (RPP)
Definition, 3.3.57
Referenced Publications, Chap. 2
Retroreflection/Retroreflective
Definition, 3.3.58

-S-

Sample
Definition, 3.3.59
Seams
Definition, 3.3.60
Major Seam
Definition, 3.3.60.1, A.3.3.60.1
Minor Seam
Definition, 3.3.60.2, A.3.3.60.2
Seam Assembly
Definition, 3.3.60.3
Separate/Separation
Definition, 3.3.61
Shall
Definition, 3.2.5
Shank
Definition, 3.3.62
Shirt
Definition, 3.3.63
Should
Definition, 3.2.6
Shroud
Definition, 3.3.64
Specimen
Definition, 3.3.65
Standard
Definition, 3.2.7
Structural Fire Fighting
Definition, 3.3.66

-T-

Test Methods, Chap. 8
Burst Strength Test, 8.10
Application, 8.10.1
Interpretation, 8.10.6
Procedure, 8.10.4
Report, 8.10.5
Samples, 8.10.2
Specimens, 8.10.3
Chain Saw Protector Cut Resistance Test, 8.30
Application, 8.30.1
Interpretation, 8.30.5
Procedure, 8.30.4
Samples, 8.30.2
Specimens, 8.30.3
Cleaning Shrinkage Resistance Test, 8.7
Application, 8.7.1
Interpretation, 8.7.6
Procedure, 8.7.4
Report, 8.7.5
Samples, 8.7.2
Specific Requirements for Testing Knit and Stretch Woven Textile Materials, 8.7.8
Specific Requirements for Testing Woven Textile Materials, 8.7.7
Specimens, 8.7.3
Conductive Heat Resistance Test, 8.21
Application, 8.21.1
Interpretation, 8.21.6
Procedure, 8.21.4
Report, 8.21.5
Samples, 8.21.2
Specimens, 8.21.3
Corrosion Resistance Test, 8.27
Application, 8.27.1
Interpretation, 8.27.6
Procedure, 8.27.4
Report, 8.27.5
Samples, 8.27.2
Specimens, 8.27.3
Cut Resistance Test, 8.23
Application, 8.23.1
Interpretation, 8.23.6
Procedure, 8.23.4
Report, 8.23.5
Samples, 8.23.2
Specific Requirements for Testing Footwear Uppers, 8.23.8
Specific Requirements for Testing Gloves, 8.23.7
Specimens, 8.23.3
Dexterity Test, 8.25
Apparatus, 8.25.4
Application, 8.25.1
Interpretation, 8.25.7
Procedures, 8.25.5
Report, 8.25.6
Samples, 8.25.2
Specimens, 8.25.3
Eyelet and Stud Post Attachment Test, 8.29
Apparatus, 8.29.4
Application, 8.29.1
Interpretation, 8.29.7
Procedure, 8.29.5
Report, 8.29.6
Samples, 8.29.2
Specimens, 8.29.3
Flame Resistance Test, 8.3
Apparatus, 8.3.5
Application, 8.3.1
Interpretation, 8.3.8
Procedure, 8.3.6
Report, 8.3.7
Sample Preparation, 8.3.4

Samples, 8.3.2
Specific Requirements for Testing Knit Textile Materials, 8.3.10
Specific Requirements for Testing Lettering, Including Transfer Film, 8.3.13
Specific Requirements for Testing Nonwoven Textile Materials, 8.3.11
Specific Requirements for Testing Small Materials, 8.3.14
Specific Requirements for Testing Visibility Marking Materials, 8.3.12
Specific Requirements for Testing Woven Textile Materials, 8.3.9
Specimens, 8.3.3
Flame Resistance Test for Protective Footwear, 8.14
Apparatus, 8.14.4
Application, 8.14.1
Interpretation, 8.14.7
Procedure, 8.14.5
Report, 8.14.6
Samples, 8.14.2
Specimens, 8.14.3
Footwear Conductive Heat Resistance Test, 8.28
Apparatus, 8.28.4
Application, 8.28.1
Interpretation, 8.28.7
Procedure, 8.28.5
Report, 8.28.6
Samples, 8.28.2
Specimens, 8.28.3
Goggle and Headlamp Clip Attachment Test, 8.19
Apparatus, 8.19.4
Application, 8.19.1
Interpretation, 8.19.7
Procedure, 8.19.5
Report, 8.19.6
Samples, 8.19.2
Specimens, 8.19.3
Grip Test, 8.26
Apparatus, 8.26.4
Application, 8.26.1
Interpretation, 8.26.7
Procedure, 8.26.5
Report, 8.26.6
Samples, 8.26.2
Specimens, 8.26.3
Heat and Thermal Shrinkage Resistance Test, 8.4
Apparatus, 8.4.5
Application, 8.4.1
Interpretation, 8.4.8
Procedure, 8.4.6
Report, 8.4.7
Sample Preparation, 8.4.4
Samples, 8.4.2
Specific Requirement for Testing Other Garments and Protective Face/Neck Shroud Materials, Visibility Markings, and Label Materials of Protective Garments, 8.4.10
Specific Requirements for Testing Hardware, 8.4.11
Specific Requirements for Testing Protective Garments and Protective Face/Neck Shroud Textiles, 8.4.9
Specific Requirements for Testing Protective Gloves, 8.4.13
Specific Testing Requirement for Protective Footwear, 8.4.14
Specific Testing Requirements for Chain Saw Protectors, 8.4.17
Specific Testing Requirements for Load-Carrying Protective Equipment, 8.4.15
Specific Testing Requirements for Protective Goggles, 8.4.16
Specific Testing Requirements for Protective Helmets, 8.4.12
Specimens, 8.4.3
Helmet Antiglare Flammability Test, 8.13
Apparatus, 8.13.4
Application, 8.13.1
Interpretation, 8.13.7
Procedure, 8.13.5
Report, 8.13.6
Samples, 8.13.2
Specimens, 8.13.3
Helmet Physical Penetration Resistance Test After Radiant Conditioning, 8.12
Apparatus, 8.12.4
Application, 8.12.1
Interpretation, 8.12.7
Procedure, 8.12.5
Report, 8.12.6
Samples, 8.12.2
Specimens, 8.12.3
Label Durability and Legibility Test 1, 8.31
Application, 8.31.1
Interpretation, 8.31.6
Procedures, 8.31.4
Abrasion Durability Test, 8.31.4.2
Heat Durability Test, 8.31.4.3
Laundering Durability Test, 8.31.4.1
Report, 8.31.5
Samples, 8.31.2
Specific Requirements for Testing Face/Neck Shroud Labels, 8.31.10
Specific Requirements for Testing Footwear Labels, 8.31.9
Specific Requirements for Testing Garment Labels, 8.31.7
Specific Requirements for Testing Glove Labels, 8.31.8
Specimens, 8.31.3
Label Durability and Legibility Test 2, 8.32
Application, 8.32.1
Interpretation, 8.32.6
Procedure, 8.32.4
Report, 8.32.5
Samples, 8.32.2
Specimens, 8.32.3
Preconditioning, 8.1
Convective Heat Conditioning Procedure for Visibility Markings, 8.1.3
Glove Test Areas, 8.1.5, A.8.1.5
Laundering Preconditioning, 8.1.2
Pouch or Swatch Construction for Glove Composite Samples, 8.1.6

Radiant Heat Environmental Conditioning Procedure for Protective Helmets, 8.1.4
Room Temperature Conditioning Procedure for Protective Garments, Helmets, Gloves, Footwear, Goggles, Chain Saw Leg Protector Specimens, Load-Carrying Equipment, and Visibility Markings, 8.1.1
Wet Conditioning Procedure for Whole Gloves, 8.1.7
Protective Footwear Abrasion Test, 8.18
Interpretation, 8.18.6
Procedure, 8.18.4
Report, 8.18.5
Samples, 8.18.2
Specimens, 8.18.3
Protective Glove Flame Resistance Test, 8.20
Apparatus, 8.20.4
Application, 8.20.1
Interpretation, 8.20.7
Procedure, 8.20.5
Report, 8.20.6
Samples, 8.20.2
Specimens, 8.20.3
Puncture Resistance Test, 8.24
Application, 8.24.1
Interpretation, 8.24.6
Procedure, 8.24.4
Report, 8.24.5
Samples, 8.24.2
Specific Requirements for Testing Footwear Uppers, 8.24.8
Specific Requirements for Testing Gloves, 8.24.7
Specimens, 8.24.3
Radiant Protective Performance (RPP) Test, 8.2
Apparatus, 8.2.4
Application, 8.2.1
Interpretation, 8.2.7
Procedure, 8.2.5
Report, 8.2.6
Samples, 8.2.2
Specific Requirements for Testing Garment Materials, 8.2.8
Specific Requirements for Testing Protective Face/Neck Shroud Materials, 8.2.9
Specimens, 8.2.3
Retention System Test, 8.17
Apparatus, 8.17.4
Application, 8.17.1
Interpretation, 8.17.7
Procedure, 8.17.5
Report, 8.17.6
Samples, 8.17.2
Specimens, 8.17.3
Retroreflectivity Test, 8.16
Application, 8.16.1
Interpretation, 8.16.6
Procedures, 8.16.4
Convective Heat Exposure Test, 8.16.4.3
Measurement of Coefficient of Retroreflection, 8.16.4.1
Rainfall Test, 8.16.4.2
Report, 8.16.5
Samples, 8.16.2
Specimens, 8.16.3
Seam Breaking Strength Test, 8.8
Application, 8.8.1
Interpretation, 8.8.6
Procedure, 8.8.4
Report, 8.8.5
Samples, 8.8.2
Specimens, 8.8.3
Slip Resistance Test, 8.33
Application, 8.33.1
Interpretation, 8.33.6
Procedure, 8.33.4
Report, 8.33.5
Samples, 8.33.2
Specimens, 8.33.3
Suspension System Retention Test, 8.15
Apparatus, 8.15.4
Application, 8.15.1
Interpretation, 8.15.7
Procedure, 8.15.5
Report, 8.15.6
Samples, 8.15.2
Specimens, 8.15.3
Tear Resistance Test, 8.6
Application, 8.6.1
Interpretation, 8.6.6
Procedure, 8.6.4
Report, 8.6.5
Samples, 8.6.2
Specimens, 8.6.3
Thermal Protective Performance (TPP) Test, 8.22
Apparatus, 8.22.4
Application, 8.22.1
Interpretation, 8.22.7
Procedure, 8.22.5
Report, 8.22.6
Samples, 8.22.2
Specimens, 8.22.3
Thread Heat Resistance Test, 8.9
Apparatus, 8.9.4
Application, 8.9.1
Interpretation, 8.9.7
Procedure, 8.9.5
Report, 8.9.6
Samples, 8.9.2
Specimens, 8.9.3
Top Impact Resistance Test (Force) After Radiant Conditioning, 8.11
Apparatus, 8.11.4
Application, 8.11.1
Interpretation, 8.11.7
Procedure, 8.11.5
Report, 8.11.6
Samples, 8.11.2
Specimens, 8.11.3
Torque Test, 8.34

Apparatus, 8.34.4
Application, 8.34.1
Interpretation, 8.34.7
Procedure, 8.34.5
Report, 8.34.6
Samples, 8.34.2
Specimens, 8.34.3
Total Heat Loss Test, 8.5
Apparatus, 8.5.4
Application, 8.5.1
Interpretation, 8.5.7
Procedure, 8.5.5
Report, 8.5.6
Samples, 8.5.2
Specific Testing Requirements for Reinforcement Composites, 8.5.8
Specimens, 8.5.3
Textile Fabric
Definition, 3.3.67
Thermal Protective Performance (TPP)
Definition, 3.3.68
Tongue
Definition, 3.3.69, A.3.3.69
Top Line
Definition, 3.3.70
Trim
Definition, 3.3.71
Trousers
Definition, 3.3.72

-U-

Upper Torso
Definition, 3.3.73

-V-

Visibility Markings
Definition, 3.3.74

-W-

Wildland Fire Fighting
Definition, 3.3.75
Wildland Fire Fighting Chain Saw Protectors
Definition, 3.3.76
Wildland Fire Fighting Load-Carrying Equipment
Definition, 3.3.77
Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Clothing and Equipment
Definition, 3.3.78, A.3.3.78
Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Cold Weather Outerwear
Definition, 3.3.79
Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Driving Gloves
Definition, 3.3.80
Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Face/Neck Shroud
Definition, 3.3.81
Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Footwear
Definition, 3.3.82
Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Garments
Definition, 3.3.83, A.3.3.83
Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Goggle
Definition, 3.3.84, A.3.3.84
Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Helmet
Definition, 3.3.85
Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Jacket
Definition, 3.3.86
Wildland Fire Fighting Protective One-Piece Garment
Definition, 3.3.87
Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Shirt
Definition, 3.3.88
Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Trousers
Definition, 3.3.89
Wildland Fire Fighting Protective Work Gloves
Definition, 3.3.90
Winter Liner
Definition, 3.3.91

Sequence of Events for the Standards Development Process

As soon as the current edition is published, a Standard is open for Public Input

Step 1: Input Stage

- Input accepted from the public or other committees for consideration to develop the First Draft
- Committee holds First Draft Meeting to revise Standard (23 weeks)
  Committee(s) with Correlating Committee (10 weeks)
- Committee ballots on First Draft (12 weeks)
  Committee(s) with Correlating Committee (11 weeks)
- Correlating Committee First Draft Meeting (9 weeks)
- Correlating Committee ballots on First Draft (5 weeks)
- First Draft Report posted

Step 2: Comment Stage

- Public Comments accepted on First Draft (10 weeks)
- If Standard does not receive Public Comments and the Committee does not wish to further revise the Standard, the Standard becomes a Consent Standard and is sent directly to the Standards Council for issuance
- Committee holds Second Draft Meeting (21 weeks)
  Committee(s) with Correlating Committee (7 weeks)
- Committee ballots on Second Draft (11 weeks)
  Committee(s) with Correlating Committee (10 weeks)
- Correlating Committee First Draft Meeting (9 weeks)
- Correlating Committee ballots on First Draft (8 weeks)
- Second Draft Report posted

Step 3: Association Technical Meeting

- Notice of Intent to Make a Motion (NITMAM) accepted (5 weeks)
- NITMAMs are reviewed and valid motions are certified for presentation at the Association Technical Meeting
- Consent Standard bypasses Association Technical Meeting and proceeds directly to the Standards Council for issuance
- NFPA membership meets each June at the Association Technical Meeting and acts on Standards with "Certified Amending Motions" (certified NITMAMs)
- Committee(s) and Panel(s) vote on any successful amendments to the Technical Committee Reports made by the NFPA membership at the Association Technical Meeting

Step 4: Council Appeals and Issuance of Standard

- Notification of intent to file an appeal to the Standards Council on Association action must be filed within 20 days of the Association Technical Meeting
- Standards Council decides, based on all evidence, whether or not to issue the Standards or to take other action

Committee Membership Classifications[1,2,3,4]

The following classifications apply to Committee members and represent their principal interest in the activity of the Committee.

1. M *Manufacturer:* A representative of a maker or marketer of a product, assembly, or system, or portion thereof, that is affected by the standard.
2. U *User:* A representative of an entity that is subject to the provisions of the standard or that voluntarily uses the standard.
3. IM *Installer/Maintainer:* A representative of an entity that is in the business of installing or maintaining a product, assembly, or system affected by the standard.
4. L *Labor:* A labor representative or employee concerned with safety in the workplace.
5. RT *Applied Research/Testing Laboratory:* A representative of an independent testing laboratory or independent applied research organization that promulgates and/or enforces standards.
6. E *Enforcing Authority:* A representative of an agency or an organization that promulgates and/or enforces standards.
7. I *Insurance:* A representative of an insurance company, broker, agent, bureau, or inspection agency.
8. C *Consumer:* A person who is or represents the ultimate purchaser of a product, system, or service affected by the standard, but who is not included in (2).
9. SE *Special Expert:* A person not representing (1) through (8) and who has special expertise in the scope of the standard or portion thereof.

NOTE 1: "Standard" connotes code, standard, recommended practice, or guide.

NOTE 2: A representative includes an employee.

NOTE 3: While these classifications will be used by the Standards Council to achieve a balance for Technical Committees, the Standards Council may determine that new classifications of member or unique interests need representation in order to foster the best possible Committee deliberations on any project. In this connection, the Standards Council may make such appointments as it deems appropriate in the public interest, such as the classification of "Utilities" in the National Electrical Code Committee.

NOTE 4: Representatives of subsidiaries of any group are generally considered to have the same classification as the parent organization.

--`,,`,,`,`,,`---`,,`---`,,`,`,,`---`,,`,`,,`---

Submitting Public Input / Public Comment through the Electronic Submission System (e-Submission):

As soon as the current edition is published, a Standard is open for Public Input.

Before accessing the e-Submission System, you must first sign-in at www.NFPA.org. *Note: You will be asked to sign-in or create a free online account with NFPA before using this system*:

a. Click in the gray Sign In box on the upper left side of the page. Once signed-in, you will see a red "Welcome" message in the top right corner.
b. Under the Codes and Standards heading, Click on the Document Information pages (List of Codes & Standards), and then select your document from the list or use one of the search features in the upper right gray box.

OR

a. Go directly to your specific document page by typing the convenient short link of www.nfpa.org/document#, (Example: NFPA 921 would be www.nfpa.org/921) Click in the gray Sign In box on the upper left side of the page. Once signed in, you will see a red "Welcome" message in the top right corner.

To begin your Public Input, select the link The next edition of this standard is now open for Public Input (formally "proposals") located on the Document Information tab, the Next Edition tab, or the right-hand Navigation bar. Alternatively, the Next Edition tab includes a link to Submit Public Input online

At this point, the NFPA Standards Development Site will open showing details for the document you have selected. This "Document Home" page site includes an explanatory introduction, information on the current document phase and closing date, a left-hand navigation panel that includes useful links, a document Table of Contents, and icons at the top you can click for Help when using the site. The Help icons and navigation panel will be visible except when you are actually in the process of creating a Public Input.

Once the First Draft Report becomes available there is a Public comment period during which anyone may submit a Public Comment on the First Draft. Any objections or further related changes to the content of the First Draft must be submitted at the Comment stage.

To submit a Public Comment you may access the e-Submission System utilizing the same steps as previous explained for the submission of Public Input.

For further information on submitting public input and public comments, go to: http://www.nfpa.org/publicinput

Other Resources available on the Doc Info Pages

Document information tab: Research current and previous edition information on a Standard

Next edition tab: Follow the committee's progress in the processing of a Standard in its next revision cycle.

Technical committee tab: View current committee member rosters or apply to a committee

Technical questions tab: For members and Public Sector Officials/AHJs to submit questions about codes and standards to NFPA staff. Our Technical Questions Service provides a convenient way to receive timely and consistent technical assistance when you need to know more about NFPA codes and standards relevant to your work. Responses are provided by NFPA staff on an informal basis.

Products/training tab: List of NFPA's publications and training available for purchase.

Community tab: Information and discussions about a Standard

--`,,```,,,,````-`-`,,`,,`,`,,`---

Information on the NFPA Standards Development Process

I. Applicable Regulations. The primary rules governing the processing of NFPA standards (codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides) are the NFPA *Regulations Governing the Development of NFPA Standards (Regs)*. Other applicable rules include NFPA *Bylaws*, NFPA *Technical Meeting Convention Rules*, NFPA *Guide for the Conduct of Participants in the NFPA Standards Development Process*, and the NFPA *Regulations Governing Petitions to the Board of Directors from Decisions of the Standards Council*. Most of these rules and regulations are contained in the *NFPA Standards Directory*. For copies of the *Directory*, contact Codes and Standards Administration at NFPA Headquarters; all these documents are also available on the NFPA website at "www.nfpa.org."

The following is general information on the NFPA process. All participants, however, should refer to the actual rules and regulations for a full understanding of this process and for the criteria that govern participation.

II. Technical Committee Report. The Technical Committee Report is defined as "the Report of the responsible Committee(s), in accordance with the Regulations, in preparation of a new or revised NFPA Standard." The Technical Committee Report is in two parts and consists of the First Draft Report and the Second Draft Report. (See *Regs* at 1.4)

III. Step 1: First Draft Report. The First Draft Report is defined as "Part one of the Technical Committee Report, which documents the Input Stage." The First Draft Report consists of the First Draft, Public Input, Committee Input, Committee and Correlating Committee Statements, Correlating Input, Correlating Notes, and Ballot Statements. (See *Regs* at 4.2.5.2 and Section 4.3) Any objection to an action in the First Draft Report must be raised through the filing of an appropriate Comment for consideration in the Second Draft Report or the objection will be considered resolved. [See *Regs* at 4.3.1(b)]

IV. Step 2: Second Draft Report. The Second Draft Report is defined as "Part two of the Technical Committee Report, which documents the Comment Stage." The Second Draft Report consists of the Second Draft, Public Comments with corresponding Committee Actions and Committee Statements, Correlating Notes and their respective Committee Statements, Committee Comments, Correlating Revisions, and Ballot Statements. (See *Regs* at Section 4.2.5.2 and 4.4) The First Draft Report and the Second Draft Report together constitute the Technical Committee Report. Any outstanding objection following the Second Draft Report must be raised through an appropriate Amending Motion at the Association Technical Meeting or the objection will be considered resolved. [See *Regs* at 4.4.1(b)]

V. Step 3a: Action at Association Technical Meeting. Following the publication of the Second Draft Report, there is a period during which those wishing to make proper Amending Motions on the Technical Committee Reports must signal their intention by submitting a Notice of Intent to Make a Motion. (See *Regs* at 4.5.2) Standards that receive notice of proper Amending Motions (Certified Amending Motions) will be presented for action at the annual June Association Technical Meeting. At the meeting, the NFPA membership can consider and act on these Certified Amending Motions as well as Follow-up Amending Motions, that is, motions that become necessary as a result of a previous successful Amending Motion. (See 4.5.3.2 through 4.5.3.6 and Table1, Columns 1-3 of *Regs* for a summary of the available Amending Motions and who may make them.) Any outstanding objection following action at an Association Technical Meeting (and any further Technical Committee consideration following successful Amending Motions, see *Regs* at 4.5.3.7 through 4.6.5.3) must be raised through an appeal to the Standards Council or it will be considered to be resolved.

VI. Step 3b: Documents Forwarded Directly to the Council. Where no Notice of Intent to Make a Motion (NITMAM) is received and certified in accordance with the Technical Meeting Convention Rules, the standard is forwarded directly to the Standards Council for action on issuance. Objections are deemed to be resolved for these documents. (See *Regs* at 4.5.2.5)

VII. Step 4a: Council Appeals. Anyone can appeal to the Standards Council concerning procedural or substantive matters related to the development, content, or issuance of any document of the Association or on matters within the purview of the authority of the Council, as established by the *Bylaws* and as determined by the Board of Directors. Such appeals must be in written form and filed with the Secretary of the Standards Council (See *Regs* at 1.6). Time constraints for filing an appeal must be in accordance with 1.6.2 of the *Regs*. Objections are deemed to be resolved if not pursued at this level.

VIII. Step 4b: Document Issuance. The Standards Council is the issuer of all documents (see Article 8 of *Bylaws*). The Council acts on the issuance of a document presented for action at an Association Technical Meeting within 75 days from the date of the recommendation from the Association Technical Meeting, unless this period is extended by the Council (See *Regs at* 4.7.2). For documents forwarded directly to the Standards Council, the Council acts on the issuance of the document at its next scheduled meeting, or at such other meeting as the Council may determine (See *Regs* at 4.5.2.5 and 4.7.4).

IX. Petitions to the Board of Directors. The Standards Council has been delegated the responsibility for the administration of the codes and standards development process and the issuance of documents. However, where extraordinary circumstances requiring the intervention of the Board of Directors exist, the Board of Directors may take any action necessary to fulfill its obligations to preserve the integrity of the codes and standards development process and to protect the interests of the Association. The rules for petitioning the Board of Directors can be found in the *Regulations Governing Petitions to the Board of Directors from Decisions of the Standards Council* and in 1.7 of the *Regs*.

X. For More Information. The program for the Association Technical Meeting (as well as the NFPA website as information becomes available) should be consulted for the date on which each report scheduled for consideration at the meeting will be presented. For copies of the First Draft Report and Second Draft Report as well as more information on NFPA rules and for up-to-date information on schedules and deadlines for processing NFPA documents, check the NFPA website (www.nfpa.org/aboutthecodes) or contact NFPA Codes & Standards Administration at (617) 984-7246.

Are you IN? NFPA Xchange™

Our online community lets you connect with NFPA® technical staff, network with professionals worldwide, and explore content on everything from fire protection systems, electrical, building and life safety, emergency response, and more. Plus, you can:

- **SHARE ideas**
- **ASK questions**
- **POST discussions**

Have a question about the code or standard you're reading right now? NFPA Members enjoy exclusive access to the 'Members Only' section on NFPA Xchange, where you can submit technical standards questions,* as well as search questions submitted by others and view the answers!

JOIN NFPA Xchange TODAY—IT'S FREE AND EASY!

1. Go online
   NFPA.ORG/Xchange
2. Enter
   YOUR NFPA ID# OR EMAIL ADDRESS AND PASSWORD
3. YOU'RE IN!

INformation. INtelligence. Get INvolved.

*For the full terms of use, please visit nfpa.org/standard_items/terms-of-use#xchange. NFPA® is a registered trademark of the National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169